

Contract No. HY/2012/08 Tuen Mun – Chek Lap Kok Link – Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section

Twenty-first Quarterly Environmental Monitoring & Audit (EM&A) Report

18 October 2019

Environmental Resources Management 2507, 25/F One Harbourfront 18 Tak Fung Street Hunghom, Kowloon Hong Kong Telephone 2271 3000 Facsimile 2723 5660 *www.erm.com*





Ref.: HYDHZMBEEM00_0_7716L.19

21 October 2019

By Fax (2293 6300) and By Post

AECOM Supervising Officer Representative's Office No.8 Mong Fat Street, Tuen Mun, N.T., Hong Kong

Attention: Messrs. Andy Westmoreland / Roger Man

Dear Sirs,

Re: Agreement No. CE 48/2011 (EP) Environmental Project Office for the HZMB Hong Kong Link Road, HZMB Hong Kong Boundary Crossing Facilities, and Tuen Mun-Chek Lap Kok Link – Investigation

Contract No. HY/2012/08 TM-CLKL – Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section <u>21st Quarterly EM&A Summary Report for December 2018 to February 2019</u>

Reference is made to the ET's submission of 21st Quarterly EM&A Summary Report for December 2018 to February 2019 (ET's ref.: "*0212330_21st Quarterly EM&A_20191017.doc*" dated 18 October 2019) certified by the ET Leader.

Please be informed that we have no adverse comments on the captioned report.

Thank you for your attention. Please do not hesitate to contact the undersigned or the ENPO Leader, Mr. Y. H. Hui, should you have any queries.

Yours sincerely,

Faffa Dest

F. C. Tsang Independent Environmental Checker Tuen Mun–Chek Lap Kok Link

c.c.

HyD	Mr. Patrick Ng	(By Fax: 3188 6614)
HyD	Mr. Cheng Pan	(By Fax: 3188 6614)
AECOM	Mr. Conrad Ng	(By Fax: 3922 9797)
ERM	Dr. Jasmine Ng	(By Fax: 2723 5660)
DBJV	Mr. Bryan Lee	(By Fax: 2293 7499)

Internal: DY, YH, ENPO Site

\\aphkfps3\Drive Q\Projects\HYDHZMBEEM00\02_Proj_Mgt\02_Corr\2019\HYDHZMBEEM00_0_7716L.19.docx

Ramboll Hong Kong Limited 英環香港有限公司

21/F, BEA Harbour View Centre, 56 Gloucester Road, Wan Chai, Hong Kong Tel: 852.3465 2888 Fax: 852.3465 2899 www.ramboll.com



Contract No. HY/2012/08 Tuen Mun – Chek Lap Kok Link – Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section

Twenty-first Quarterly Environmental Monitoring & Audit (EM&A) Report

Document Code: 0212330_21st Quarterly EM&A_20191017.doc

Environmental Resources Management

2507, 25/F One Harbourfront 18 Tak Fung Street Hunghom, Kowloon Hong Kong Telephone: (852) 2271 3000 Facsimile: (852) 2723 5660 E-mail: post.hk@erm.com http://www.erm.com

Client:		Projec	t N	0:		
DBJV		0212	33	0		
Summary		Date:				
		18 O	cto	ber 2019)	
		Appro	ved	l by:		
This document presents the Twenty-first Quarterly EM&A Report for Tuen Mun – Chek Lap Kok Link Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section.		Mr Craig Reid Partner Certified by:				
			J.Y	miler		
		Dr Ja ET Le		nine Ng ^{er}		
	21 st Quarterly EM&A Report	VAR		JN	CAR	18/10/19
Revision	Description	Ву		Checked	Approved	Date
			nte Pul	on ernal blic nfidential	Certificate	518001:2007 No. 015 515956



TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUT	TIVE SUMMARY	Ι
1	INTRODUCTION	1
1.1	BACKGROUND	1
1.2	Scope of Report	2
1.3	ORGANIZATION STRUCTURE	2
1.4	SUMMARY OF CONSTRUCTION WORKS	3
2	EM&A RESULTS	5
2.1	AIR QUALITY	5
2.2	WATER QUALITY MONITORING	7
2.3	DOLPHIN MONITORING	8
2.4	EM&A SITE INSPECTION	12
2.5	WASTE MANAGEMENT STATUS	15
2.6	ENVIRONMENTAL LICENSES AND PERMITS	16
2.7	IMPLEMENTATION STATUS OF ENVIRONMENTAL MITIGATION MEASURES	19
2.8	SUMMARY OF EXCEEDANCES OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY PERFORMA	NCE
	LIMIT	19
2.9	SUMMARY OF COMPLAINTS, NOTIFICATION OF SUMMONS AND SUCCESSFUL	
	PROSECUTIONS	21
3	FUTURE KEY ISSUES	22
3.1	CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES FOR THE COMING QUARTER	22
3.2	Key Issues for the Coming Quarter	22
3.3	MONITORING SCHEDULE FOR THE COMING QUARTER	22
4	CONCLUSIONS	23

APPENDIX A	PROJECT ORGANIZATION
APPENDIX B	CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMME
Appendix C	ENVIRONMENTAL MITIGATION AND Enhancement Measure Implementation Schedules (EMIS)
APPENDIX D	ACTION AND LIMIT LEVELS
Appendix E	Monitoring Schedule
Appendix F	AIR QUALITY MONITORING RESULTS
Appendix G	WATER QUALITY MONITORING RESULTS
Appendix H	IMPACT DOLPHIN MONITORING
Appendix I	EVENT AND ACTION PLAN
Appendix J	CUMULATIVE STATISTICS ON EXCEEDANCE AND COMPLAINT
APPENDIX K	WASTE FLOW TABLE

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Under *Contract No. HY/2012/08*, Dragages – Bouygues Joint Venture (DBJV) is commissioned by the Highways Department (HyD) to undertake the design and construction of the Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section of the Tuen Mun – Chek Lap Kok Link Project (TM-CLK Link Project) while AECOM Asia Company Limited was appointed by HyD as the Supervising Officer. For implementation of the environmental monitoring and audit (EM&A) programme under the Contract, ERM-Hong Kong, Limited (ERM) has been appointed as the Environmental Team (ET) in accordance with *Environmental Permit No. EP-354/2009/A*. Ramboll Hong Kong Ltd. was employed by HyD as the Independent Environmental Checker (IEC) and Environmental Project Office (ENPO). Subsequent applications for variation of environmental permits (VEP), *EP-354/2009/B*, *EP-354/2009/C and EP-354/2009/D*, were granted on 28 January 2014, 10 December 2014 and 13 March 2015, respectively.

The construction phase of the Contract commenced on 1 November 2013 and will tentatively be completed by the end of 2019. The impact monitoring of the EM&A programme, including air quality, water quality, marine ecological monitoring and environmental site inspections, were commenced on 1 November 2013.

This is the Twenty-first Quarterly EM&A report presenting the EM&A works carried out during the period from 1 December 2018 to 28 February 2019 for the *Contract No. HY/2012/08 Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section* (the "Contract") in accordance with the Updated EM&A Manual of the TM-CLK Link Project. As informed by the Contractor, the major activities in the reporting quarter included:

Land-based Works

- Construction of Cross Passage Tympanum TBM tunnel;
- Cross Passage Lining Installation TBM Tunnel;
- Cross Passage Construction by Pipe Jacking TBM Tunnel;
- Corbel & OVHD Construction TBM Tunnel;
- Parapet wall and fireboard Installation TBM Tunnel;
- RC structure Portion N-A & S-A;
- Bulk Excavation Portion N-A; and
- D-wall Construction Portion S-A

Marine-based Works

• Seawall Modification Works - Portion S-B

A summary of monitoring and audit activities conducted in the reporting period is listed below:

24-hour TSP Monitoring	29 sessions
1-hour TSP Monitoring	29 sessions

Water Quality Monitoring	13 sessions
Impact Dolphin Monitoring	6 sessions
Joint Environmental Site Inspection	13 sessions

Implementation of Marine Mammal Exclusion Zone

Daily marine mammal exclusion zone was in effect during the period of silt curtain installation in open waters under this Contract. No sighting of the Indo-Pacific humpback dolphin Sousa chinensis (i.e. Chinese White Dolphin) was recorded in the reporting period during the exclusion zone monitoring.

Summary of Breaches of Action/Limit Levels

Breaches of Action and Limit Levels for Air Quality

Eight (8) Action Level exceedance and One (1) Limit Level exceedance of 1hour TSP was recorded. One (1) Action Level exceedance of 24-hour TSP was recorded. Investigation reports are provided in Appendix J.

Breaches of Action and Limit Levels for Water Quality

No exceedances were recorded in the water quality monitoring of this reporting month.

Dolphin Monitoring

Whilst one (1) Limit Level exceedance was observed for the quarterly dolphin monitoring data between December 2018 and February 2019, no unacceptable impact from the construction activities of the TM-CLKL Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section on Chinese White Dolphins was noticeable from general observations during the dolphin monitoring in this reporting quarter.

Environmental Complaints, Non-compliance & Summons

No non-compliance with EIA recommendations, EP conditions and other requirements associated with the construction of this Contract was recorded in this reporting period.

No environmental complaint was received in this reporting period.

No environmental summons was received in this reporting period.

Reporting Change

There was no reporting change required in the reporting period.

Upcoming Works for the Next Reporting Period

Works to be undertaken in the coming quarterly period include the following: *Land-based Works*

- Construction of Cross Passage Tympanum TBM tunnel;
- Cross Passage Lining Installation TBM Tunnel;
- Cross Passage Construction by Pipe Jacking TBM Tunnel;
- Corbel & OVHD Construction TBM Tunnel;
- RC structure Portion N-A & S-A; and
- D-wall Construction Portion N-A

Future Key Issues

Potential environmental impacts arising from the above upcoming construction activities in the coming quarterly period are expected to be mainly associated with dust, marine ecology and waste management issues.

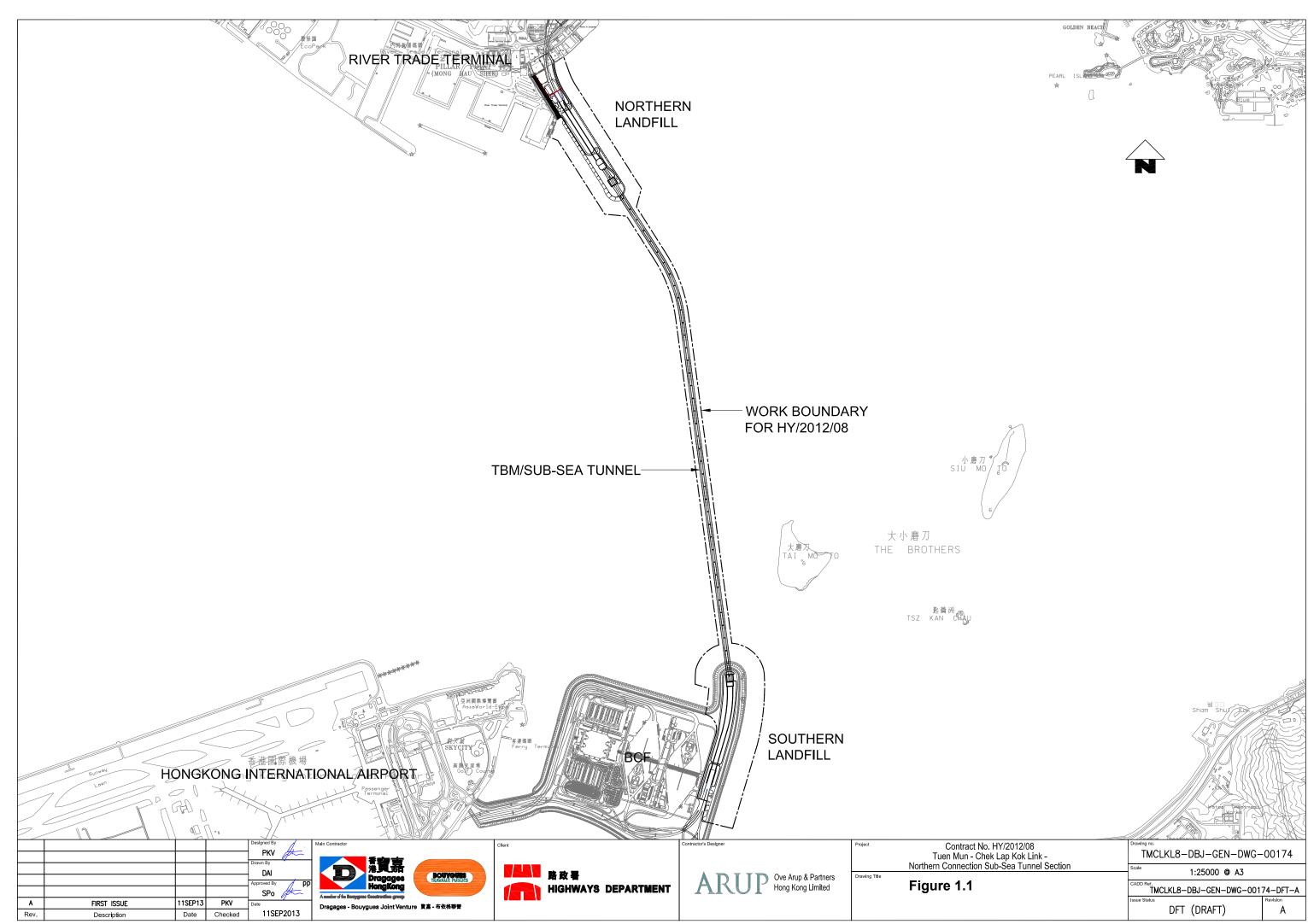
1.1 BACKGROUND

According to the findings of the Northwest New Territories (NWNT) Traffic and Infrastructure Review conducted by the Transport Department, Tuen Mun Road, Ting Kau Bridge, Lantau Link and North Lantau Highway would be operating beyond capacity after 2016. This forecast has been based on the estimated increase in cross boundary traffic, developments in the Northwest New Territories (NWNT), and possible developments in North Lantau, including the Airport developments, the Lantau Logistics Park (LLP) and the Hong Kong – Zhuhai – Macao Bridge (HZMB). In order to cope with the anticipated traffic demand, two new road sections between NWNT and North Lantau – Tuen Mun – Chek Lap Kok Link (TM-CLKL) and Tuen Mun Western Bypass (TMWB) are proposed.

An Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) of TM-CLKL (the Project) was prepared in accordance with the EIA Study Brief (No. ESB-175/2007) and the *Technical Memorandum of the Environmental Impact Assessment Process (EIAO-TM*). The EIA Report was submitted under the Environmental Impact Assessment Ordinance (EIAO) in August 2009. Subsequent to the approval of the EIA Report (EIAO Register Number AEIAR-146/2009), an Environmental Permit (EP-354/2009) for TM-CLKL was granted by the Director of Environmental Protection (DEP) on 4 November 2009, and EP variation (VEP) (EP-354/2009/A) was issued on 8 December 2010. Subsequent applications for variation of environmental permits (VEP), *EP-354/2009/B, EP-354/2009/C* and *EP-354/2009/D*, were granted on 28 January 2014, 10 December 2014 and 13 March 2015, respectively.

Under *Contract No. HY/2012/08*, Dragages – Bouygues Joint Venture (DBJV) is commissioned by the Highways Department (HyD) to undertake the design and construction of the Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section of TM-CLKL while AECOM Asia Company Limited was appointed by HyD as the Supervising Officer. For implementation of the environmental monitoring and audit (EM&A) programme under the Contract, ERM-Hong Kong, Limited (ERM) has been appointed as the Environmental Team (ET) in accordance with Environmental Permit No. EP-354/2009/A. Ramboll Hong Kong Ltd. was employed by HyD as the Independent Environmental Checker (IEC) and Environmental Project Office (ENPO).

Layout of the Contract components is presented in Figure 1.1.



WING IS RETAINED BY THE ISSUER WHOSE CONSENT MUST BE OBTAINED BEFORE ANY USE OR REPRODUCTION OF THE DRAWING OR ANY PART THEREOF CAN BE MAD

The construction phase of the Contract commenced on 1 November 2013 and will tentatively be completed by the end of 2019. The impact monitoring phase of the EM&A programme, including air quality, water quality, marine ecological monitoring and environmental site inspections, were commenced on 1 November 2013.

1.2 SCOPE OF REPORT

This is the Twenty-first Quarterly EM&A Report under the *Contract No. HY*/2012/08 *Tuen Mun – Chek Lap Kok Link – Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section.* This report presents a summary of the environmental monitoring and audit works from 1 December 2018 to 28 February 2019.

1.3 ORGANIZATION STRUCTURE

The organization structure of the Contract is shown in *Appendix A*. The key personnel contact names and contact details are summarized in *Table 1.1* below.

Table 1.1Contact Information of Key Personnel

Party	Position	Name	Telephone	Fax
Highways Department	Engr 22/HZMB	Chow Man Lung, Andrew	2762 4110	2762 4110
SOR (AECOM Asia Company	Chief Resident Engineer	Roger Man	2293 6388	2293 6300
Limited)	Linguiteer	Andrew Westmoreland	2293 6360	2293 6300
ENPO / IEC (Ramboll Hong Kong Ltd.)	ENPO Leader	Y.H. Hui	3465 2850	3465 2899
(Rambon Flong Kong Ett.)	IEC	Dr. F.C. Tsang	3465 2851	3465 2899
Contractor (Dragages - Bouygues Joint Venture)	Deputy Environmental Manager	Bryan Lee	2293 7323	2293 7499
	Senior Environmental Officer	Ashley Au	52950766	
	24-hour hotline		2293 7330	
ET (ERM-HK)	ET Leader	Jasmine Ng	2271 3311	2723 5660

1.4 SUMMARY OF CONSTRUCTION WORKS

The construction phase of this Contract was commenced on 1 November 2013. The construction programme is shown in *Appendix B*.

As per DBJV's information, details of major construction works carried out in this reporting period are summarized in *Table 1.2*.

The general layout plan of the site showing the detailed works areas is shown in *Figure 1.2*. The Environmental Sensitive Receivers in the vicinity of the Project are shown in *Figure 1.3*.

The implementation schedule of environmental mitigation measures is presented in *Appendix C*.

Table 1.2Summary of Construction Activities Undertaken during the Reporting Period

Construction Activities Undertaken

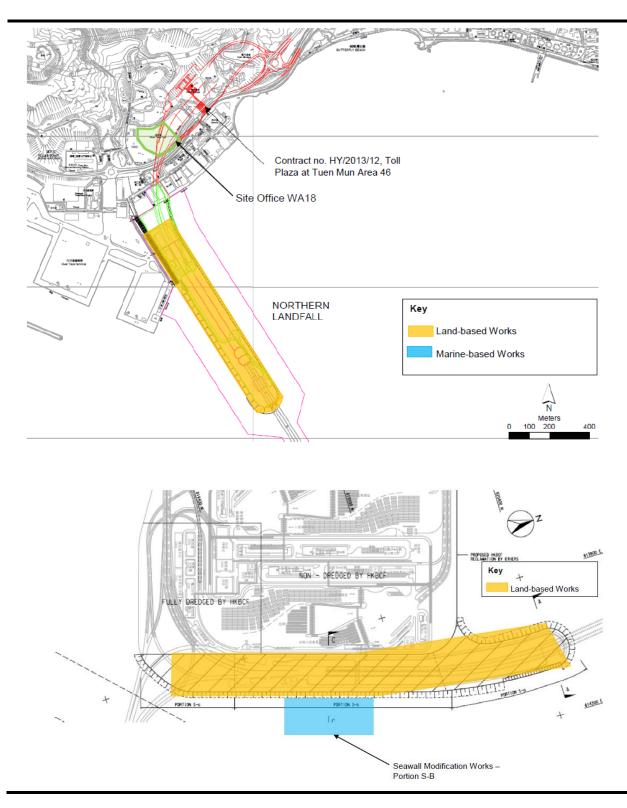
Land-based Works

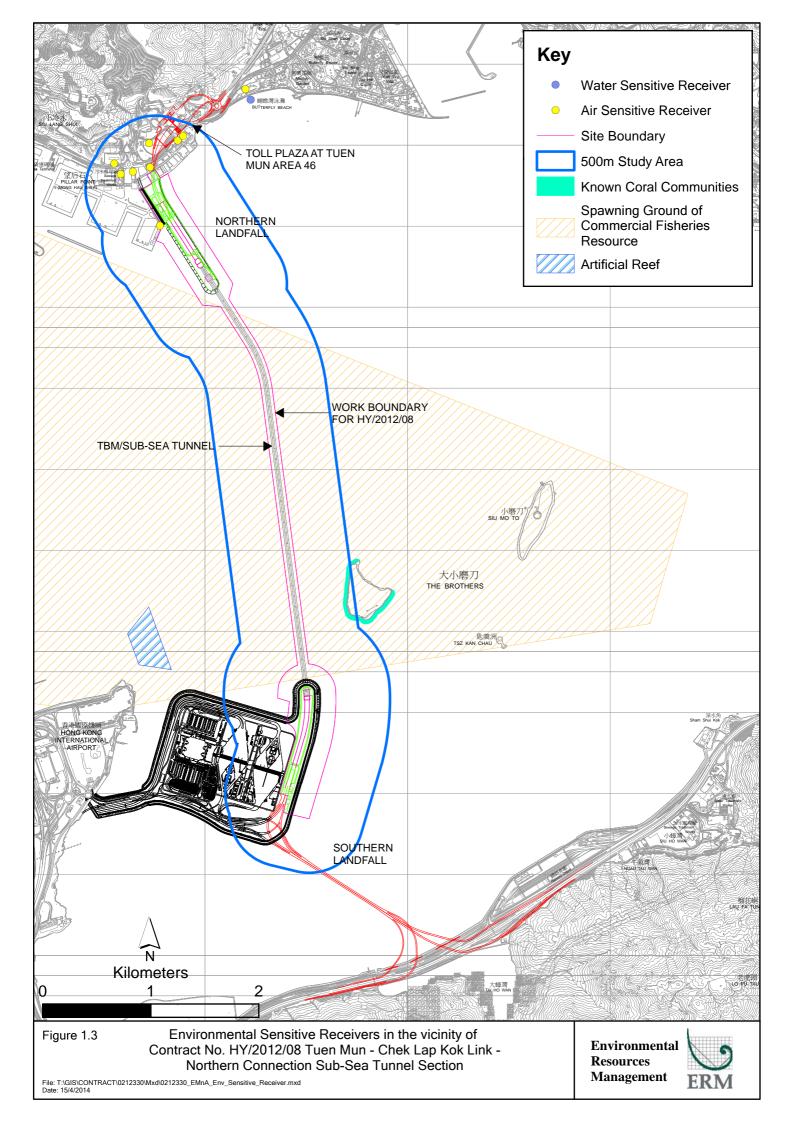
- Construction of Cross Passage Tympanum TBM tunnel;
- Cross Passage Lining Installation TBM Tunnel;
- Cross Passage Construction by Pipe Jacking TBM Tunnel;
- Corbel & OVHD Construction TBM Tunnel;
- Parapet wall and fireboard Installation TBM Tunnel;
- RC structure Portion N-A & S-A;
- Bulk Excavation Portion N-A; and
- D-wall Construction Portion S-A

Marine-based Works

• Seawall Modification Works – Portion S-B

Figure 1.2 Locations of Construction Activities – December 2018 to February 2019





2

The EM&A programme required environmental monitoring for air quality, water quality and marine ecology as well as environmental site inspections for air quality, noise, water quality, waste management, marine ecology and landscape and visual impacts. The EM&A requirements and related findings for each component are summarized in the following sections

2.1 AIR QUALITY

As per the requirements under *Condition 2.4* of *EP-354/2009/D*, the Enhanced TSP Monitoring Plan has been prepared under *Contract No. HY/2012/08*. Details of the monitoring plan are presented in the *Enhanced TSP Monitoring Plan* ⁽¹⁾.

2.1.1 Monitoring Requirements and Equipment

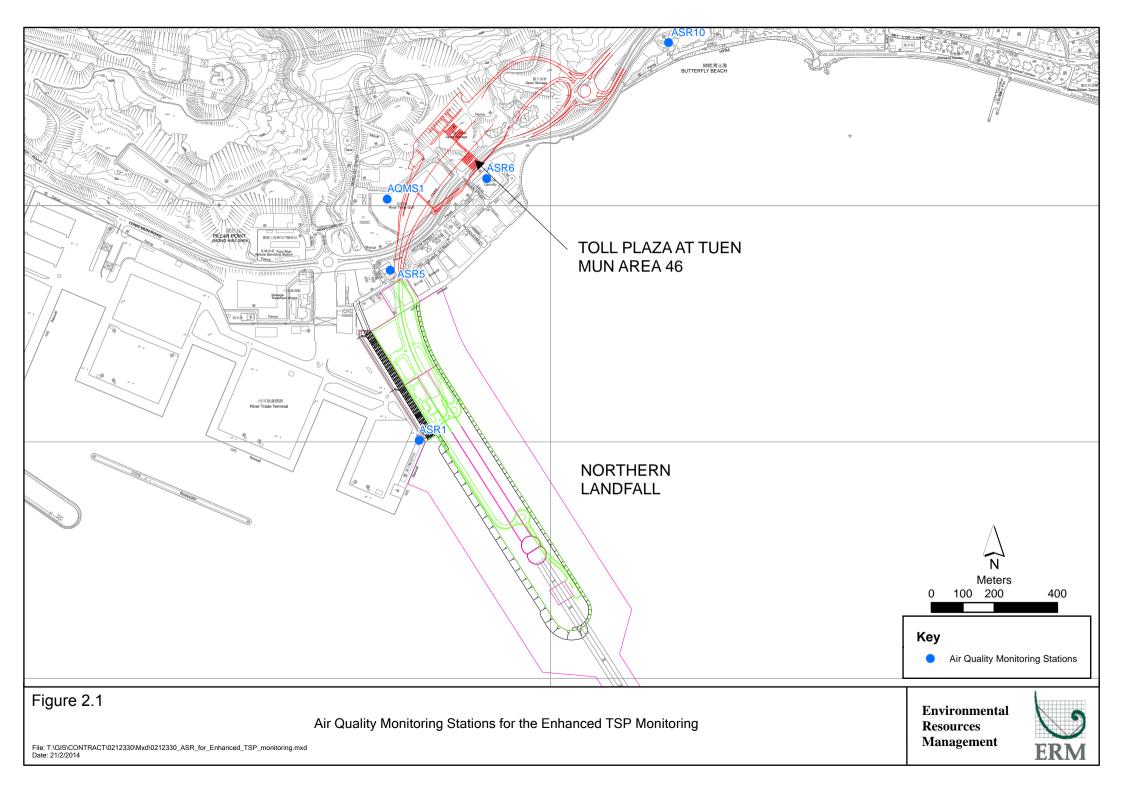
In accordance with the Updated EM&A Manual and the *Enhanced TSP Monitoring Plan*, impact 1-hour TSP monitoring was conducted three (3) times in every six (6) days and impact 24-hour TSP monitoring was carried out once in every six (6) days when the highest dust impact was expected. 1-hr and 24-hr TSP monitoring frequency was increased to three times per day every three days and daily every three days respectively as excavation works for launching shaft commenced on 24 October 2014.

High volume samplers (HVSs) were used to carry out the 1-hour and 24-hour TSP monitoring in the reporting quarter at the five (5) air quality monitoring stations in accordance with the requirements stipulated in the Updated EM&A Manual (*Figure 2.1; Table 2.1*). Wind anemometer was installed at the rooftop of ASR5 for logging wind speed and wind direction. Details of the equipment deployed are provided in *Table 2.2*.

Table 2.1Locations of Impact Air Quality Monitoring Stations and Monitoring Dates
in this Reporting Period

Monitoring Station	Monitoring Dates	Location	Description	Parameters & Frequency
ASR1	3, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 21,	Tuen Mun	Office	TSP monitoring
	24, 27 and 30	Fireboat Station		 1-hour Total Suspended
	December 2018			Particulates (1-hour TSP,
ASR5	2, 5, 8, 11, 14, 17, 20,	Pillar Point Fire	Office	μ g/m ³), 3 times in every 6 days
	23, 26 and 29 January	Station		 24-hour Total Suspended
	2019			Particulates (24-hour TSP,
AQMS1	1, 4, 10, 13, 16, 19, 22,	Previous River	Bare ground	μ g/m ³), daily for 24-hour in
	25 and 28 February	Trade Golf		every 6 days
	2019			Enhanced TSP monitoring
ASR6		Butterfly Beach	Office	(commenced on 24 October 2014)
		Laundry		 1-hour Total Suspended
				Particulates (1-hour TSP,

 ERM (2013) Enhanced TSP Monitoring Plan. Submitted on 28 October 2013 and subsequently approved by EPD on 1 November 2013.



Monitoring Station Monitoring Dates	Location	Description	Parameters & Frequency
ASR10	Butterfly Beach Park	Recreational uses	 μg/m³), 3 times in every 3 days 24-hour Total Suspended Particulates (24-hour TSP, μg/m³), daily for 24-hour in every 3 days

Table 2.2Air Quality Monitoring Equipment

Equipment	Brand and Model
High Volume Sampler (1-hour TSP and 24-hour TSP)	Tisch Environmental Mass Flow Controlled Total Suspended Particulate (TSP) High Volume Sampler (Model No. TE-5170)
Wind Meter	Davis (Model: Vantage Pro 2 (S/N: AS160104014)
Wind Anemometer for calibration	Lutron (Model No. AM-4201)

2.1.2 Action & Limit Levels

The Action and Limit Levels of the air quality monitoring is provided in *Appendix D*. The Event and Action plan is presented in *Appendix H*.

2.1.3 Monitoring Schedule for the Reporting Quarter

The schedules for air quality monitoring in the reporting quarter are provided in *Appendix E*.

2.1.4 *Results and Observations*

Impact air quality monitoring was conducted at all designated monitoring stations in the reporting period under favourable weather conditions. The major dust sources in the reporting period include construction activities under the Contract as well as nearby traffic emissions.

The monitoring results for 1-hour TSP and 24-hour TSP are summarized in *Tables 2.3* and 2.4, respectively. Monitoring results are presented graphically in *Appendix F* and detailed impact air quality monitoring data were reported in the *Sixty-second* to *Sixty-fourth Monthly EM&A Report*.

Table 2.3Summary of 1-hour TSP Monitoring Results in this Reporting Period

Month/Year	Station	Average (µg/m³)	Range (µg/m³)	Action Level (µg/m³)	Limit Level (µg/m³)
December	ASR 1	167	63 - 519	331	500
2018 to	ASR 5	194	55 - 399	340	500
February 2019	AQMS1	115	47 - 221	335	500
	ASR6	139	58 - 478	338	500
	ASR10	93	25 - 223	337	500

Table 2.4Summary of 24-hour TSP Monitoring Results in this Reporting Period

Month/Year	Station	Average (µg/m³)	Range (µg/m³)	Action Level (µg/m³)	Limit Level (µg/m³)
December	ASR 1	108	59 - 237	213	260

ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT 0212330_21st QUARTERLY EM&A_20191017.DOC

Month/Year	Station	Average (µg/m³)	Range (µg/m³)	Action Level (μg/m³)	Limit Level (µg/m³)
2018 to	ASR 5	120	53 - 196	238	260
February 2019	AQMS1	72	35 - 127	213	260
	ASR6	97	48 - 191	238	260
	ASR10	74	35 - 137	214	260

Eight (8) Action Level exceedance and One (1) Limit Level exceedance of 1hour TSP was recorded. One (1) Action Level exceedance of 24-hour TSP was recorded. Investigation reports are provided in Appendix J. Summary of Exceedances for Air Quality Impact Monitoring in this Reporting Quarter is detailed in *Table 2.15*.

2.2 WATER QUALITY MONITORING

Seawall Modification Works at Portion S-B has commenced on 7 January 2019 and temporarily suspended after January 2019.

Impact marine water quality monitoring was resumed on 2 January 2019 and temporarily suspended after January 2019. Water Quality Monitoring will be resumed prior to the commencement of stage 2 of sloping seawall construction in June 2019.

2.2.1 Monitoring Requirements & Equipment

In accordance with the approved Environmental Review Report dated 21 March 2018 for the Change in Design of Vertical Seawall to Sloping Seawall on Southern Landfall, Updated Impact water quality monitoring programme and water quality monitoring stations IS17, SR7 and IS(Mf)11 specified under the EM&A Manual for HZMB HKBCF project will be adopted. (*Figure 2.2; Table 2.5*).

Results of water quality monitoring were adopted from the published EM&A data of Contract No. HY/2012/07 Tuen Mun-Chek Lap Kok Link – Southern Connection Viaduct Section .

The Action and Limit Levels of the water quality monitoring were adopted from the EM&A Manual for HZMB HKBCF project. The Action and Limit Levels are provided in Appendix D.

Table 2.5Locations of Water Quality Monitoring Stations and the Corresponding
Monitoring Requirements

Station ID	Туре	Coor	dinates	*Parameters, unit	Depth	Frequency
		Easting	Northing	-		
IS(Mf)11	Impact Station	813562	820716	• Temperature(°C)	3 water depths: 1m	Impact
	(Close to			 pH(pH unit) 	below sea surface,	monitoring: 3
	HKBCF			• Turbidity (NTU)	mid-depth and 1m	days per week,
	construction			• Water depth (m)	above sea bed. If	at mid-flood
	site) 8			 Salinity (ppt) 	the water depth is	and mid-ebb

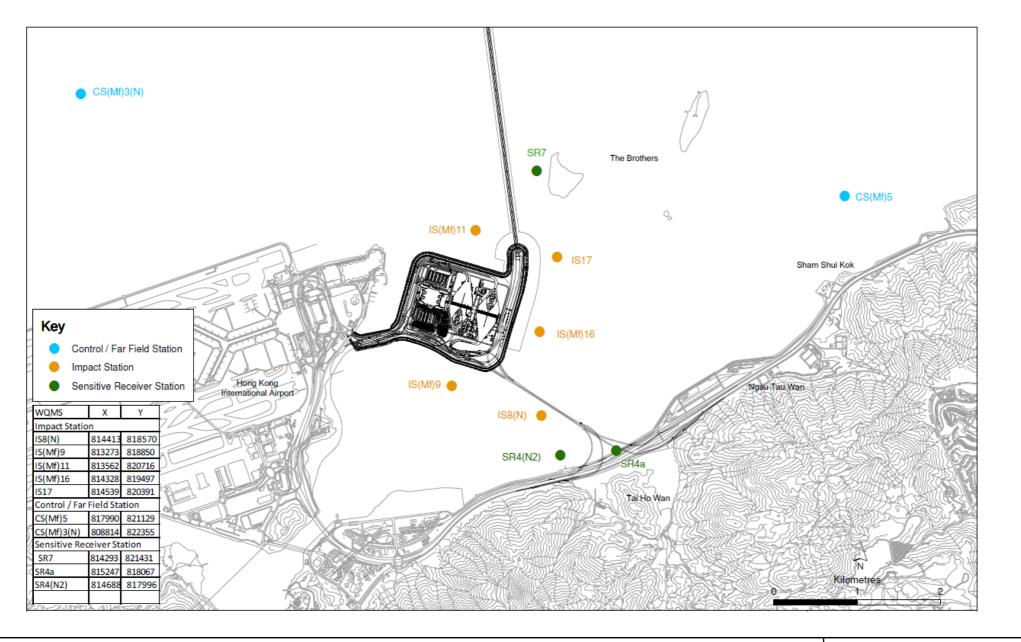


Figure 2.2

Water Quality Monitoring Stations

Environmental Resources Management



Station ID	Туре	Coord	inates	*Parameters, unit	Depth	Frequency
IS17	Impact Station (Close to HKBCF construction	814539	820391	 DO (mg/L and % of saturation) SS (mg/L) 	less than 3m, mid- depth sampling only. If water depth less than 6m,	tides during the construction period of the Contract.
SR7	site) Sensitive receivers (Tai Mo Do)	814293	821431		mid-depth may be omitted.	
*Notes:						

In addition to the parameters presented monitoring location/position, time, water depth, sampling depth, tidal stages, weather conditions and any special phenomena or works underway nearby were also recorded.

Table 2.6 summarizes the equipment used in the impact water quality monitoring programme.

Table 2.6Water Quality Monitoring Equipment

Equipment	Model
Multi-Parameters	YSI ProDss 17E100747
Multi-Parameters	YSI ProDss 16H104234
Multi-Parameters	YSI ProDss 17H105557
Multi-Parameters	YSI ProDss 16H104233
Positioning Equipment	Furuno GP-170
Water Depth Detector	Lowrance Mark 5x / Garmin Striker 4

2.2.2 Action & Limit Levels

The Action and Limit levels of water quality impact monitoring are shown in *Appendix D*. The Event and Action plan is presented in *Appendix I*.

2.2.3 Monitoring Schedule for the Reporting Period

The schedules for water quality monitoring in the reporting quarter are provided in *Appendix E*.

2.2.4 Results and Observations

Impact water quality monitoring was conducted at all designated monitoring stations in the reporting quarter. Results and graphical presentations of impact water quality monitoring are presented in *Appendix G*. Detailed water quality monitoring data were reported in the *Sixty-third Monthly EM&A Report*.

2.3 DOLPHIN MONITORING

2.3.1 *Monitoring Requirements*

Impact dolphin monitoring is required to be conducted by a qualified dolphin specialist team to evaluate whether there have been any effects on the dolphins. In order to fulfil the EM&A requirements and make good use of available resources, the on-going impact line transect dolphin monitoring data

collected by HyD's Contract No. HY/2011/03 Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macao Bridge. Hong Kong Link Road - Section between Scenic Hill and Hong Kong Boundary Crossing Facilities on the monthly basis is adopted to avoid duplicates of survey effort.

2.3.2 Monitoring Equipment

Table 2.7 summarizes the equipment used for the impact dolphin monitoring.

Dolphin Monitoring Equipment Table 2.7

Equipment	Model
Global Positioning System (GPS)	Garmin 18X-PC
	Geo One Phottix
Camera	Nikon D90 300m 2.8D fixed focus
	Nikon D90 20-300m zoom lens
Laser Binoculars	Infinitor LRF 1000
Marine Binocular	Bushell 7 x 50 marine binocular with compass
	and reticules
Vessel for Monitoring	65 foot single engine motor vessel with
-	viewing platform 4.5m above water level

2.3.3 Monitoring Parameter, Frequencies & Duration

Dolphin monitoring should cover all transect lines in Northeast Lantau (NEL) and the Northwest Lantau (NWL) survey areas twice per month throughout the entire construction period. The monitoring data should be compatible with, and should be made available for, long-term studies of small cetacean ecology in Hong Kong. In order to provide a suitable long-term dataset for comparison, identical methodology and line transects employed in baseline dolphin monitoring was followed in the impact dolphin monitoring.

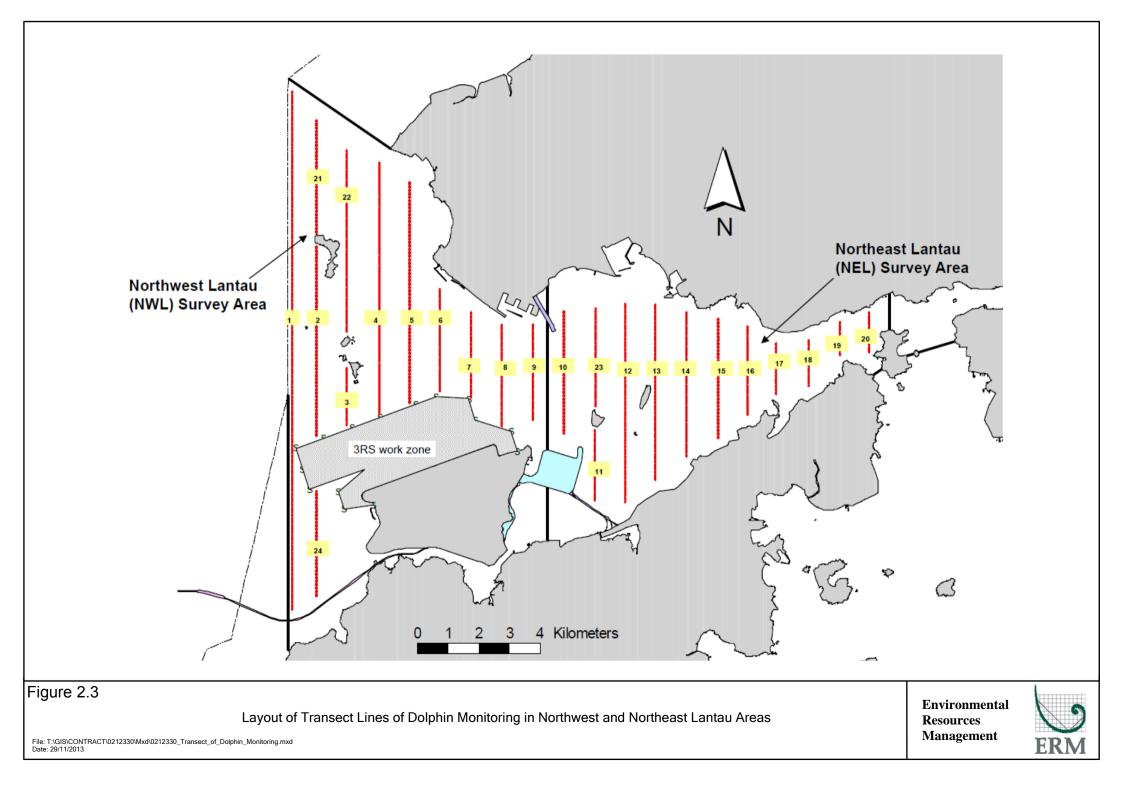
2.3.4 Monitoring Location

The impact dolphin monitoring was carried out in the NEL and NWL along the line transect as depicted in Figure 2.3. The co-ordinates of all transect lines are shown in *Table 2.8* below.

Line No. Easting Northing Line No. Easting Northing 1 Start Point 804671 815456 13 Start Point 816506 819480 1 End Point 13 End Point 824859 804671 831404 816506 2 820800* 14 Start Point 805476 Start Point 817537 820220 2 End Point 805476 826654 14 End Point 817537 824613 3 Start Point 821150* 15 Start Point 820735 806464 818568 3 15 End Point 806464 822911 End Point 818568 824433 4 Start Point 821500* 16 Start Point 819532 807518 821420 4 829230 16 End Point 819532 End Point 807518 824209

Table 2.8 Impact Dolphin Monitoring Line Transect Co-ordinates

ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT 0212330_21st Quarterly EM&A_20191017.doc



	Line No.	Easting	Northing		Line No.	Easting	Northing
5	Start Point	808504	821850*	17	Start Point	820451	822125
5	End Point	808504	828602	17	End Point	820451	823671
6	Start Point	809490	822150*	18	Start Point	821504	822371
6	End Point	809490	825352	18	End Point	821504	823761
7	Start Point	810499	822000*	19	Start Point	822513	823268
7	End Point	810499	824613	19	End Point	822513	824321
8	Start Point	811508	821123	20	Start Point	823477	823402
8	End Point	811508	824254	20	End Point	823477	824613
9	Start Point	812516	821303	21	Start Point	805476	827081
9	End Point	812516	824254	21	End Point	805476	830562
10	Start Point	813525	821176	22	Start Point	806464	824033
10	End Point	813525	824657	22	End Point	806464	829598
11	Start Point	814556	818853	23	Start Point	814559	821739
11	End Point	814556	820992	23	End Point	814559	824768
12	Start Point	815542	818807	24*	Start Point	805476*	815900*
12	End Point	815542	824882	24*	End Point	805476*	819100*

Remarks: The coordinates of several starting and ending points have been revised since August 2017 due to the presence of a work zone to the north of the airport platform with intense construction activities in association with the construction of the third runway expansion for the Hong Kong International Airport. Co-ordinates in red and marked with asterisk are revised co-ordinates of transect line.

2.3.5 Action & Limit Levels

The Action and Limit levels of dolphin impact monitoring are shown in *Appendix D*. The Event and Action plan is presented in *Appendix I*.

2.3.6 Monitoring Schedule for the Reporting Period

The dolphin monitoring schedules for the reporting period are shown in *Appendix E*.

2.3.7 Results & Observations

A total of 801.74 km of survey effort was conducted, with 94.7% of the total survey effort being conducted under favourable weather conditions (ie Beaufort Sea State 3 or below with good visibility) in this reporting quarter. Amongst the two areas, 302.10 km and 499.64 km of survey effort were conducted from NEL and NWL survey areas, respectively. The total survey effort conducted on primary and secondary lines were 579.99 km and 221.75 km, respectively. The survey efforts are summarized in *Appendix H*.

A total of 12 groups of 38 Chinese White Dolphins sightings were recorded during the six sets of surveys in this reporting quarter. Ten of the twelve dolphin sightings were made during on-effort search, and eight of the ten oneffort dolphin sightings were made on primary lines. During this reporting quarter, all dolphin groups were sighted in NWL, while no dolphin was sighted in NEL.

Encounter rates of Chinese White Dolphins are deduced from the survey effort and on-effort sighting data made under favourable conditions (Beaufort 3 or below with good visibility) in the reporting quarter with the results and comparison with baseline results present in *Tables 2.9* and *2.10*.

		Encounter rate (STG)	Encounter rate (ANI)
		(no. of on-effort dolphin	(no. of dolphins from all on-
		sightings per 100 km of	effort sightings per 100 km of
		survey effort)	survey effort)
		Primary Lines Only	Primary Lines Only
	Set 1 (3 & 5 Dec 2018)	0.00	0.00
	Set 2 (10 & 12 Dec 2018)	0.00	0.00
	Set 3 (2 & 3 Jan 2019)	0.00	0.00
NEL	Set 4 (7 & 14 Jan 2019)	0.00	0.00
	Set 5 (1 & 14 Feb 2019)	0.00	0.00
	Set 6 (20, 25 & 26 Feb 2019)	0.00	0.00
	Set 1 (3 & 5 Dec 2018)	3.95	11.86
	Set 2 (10 & 12 Dec 2018)	0.00	0.00
	Set 3 (2 & 3 Jan 2019)	3.32	14.94
NWL	Set 4 (7 & 14 Jan 2019)	0.00	0.00
	Set 5 (1 & 14 Feb 2019)	3.86	7.72
	Set 6 (20, 25 & 26 Feb 2019)	3.29	13.16

Table 2.9Individual Survey Event Encounter Rates

Note: Dolphin Encounter Rates are deduced from the Two Sets of Surveys (Two/Three Surveys in Each Set) in the reporting quarter in Northeast (NEL) and Northwest Lantau (NWL)

Table 2.10Quarterly Average Encounter Rates

	(no. of on-effort o	rate (STG) lolphin sightings survey effort)	Encounter rate (ANI) (no. of dolphins from all on-effort sightings per 100 km of survey effort)		
	December 2018 – February 2019	September - November 2011	December 2018 – February 2019	September - November 2011	
Northeast Lantau	0.0	6.00 ± 5.05	0.0	22.19 ± 26.81	
Northwest Lantau	2.40 ± 1.88	9.85 ± 5.85	7.95 ± 6.60	44.66 ± 29.85	

ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT 0212330_21st Quarterly EM&A_20191017.doc Note: Encounter rates deduced from the baseline monitoring period have been recalculated based only on survey effort and on-effort sighting data made along the primary transect lines under favourable conditions.

Group size of Chinese White Dolphins ranged from 1 – 7 individuals per group in North Lantau region during December 2018 to February 2019. The average dolphin group sizes from these three months were compared with the ones deduced from the baseline period in September to November 2011, as shown in *Table 2.11*.

Table 2.11Average Dolphin Group Size

	Average Dolphin Group Size				
	December 2018 – February 2019	September – November 2011			
Overall	3.17 ± 1.80 (n = 12)	3.72 ± 3.13 (n = 66)			
Northeast Lantau		3.18 ± 2.16 (n = 17)			
Northwest Lantau	3.17 ± 1.80 (n = 12)	3.92 ± 3.40 (n = 49)			

Whilst one limit level exceedance was observed for the quarterly dolphin monitoring data between December 2018 and February 2019, no unacceptable impact from the construction activities of this Contract was recorded from the general observations.

Although the dolphins infrequently occurred along the alignment of TM-CLKL Northern Connection Sub-Sea Tunnel Section in the past and during the baseline monitoring period, it is apparent that dolphin usage has been significantly reduced in NEL.

It is critical to monitor the dolphin usage in North Lantau region in the upcoming quarters to determine whether the dolphins are continuously affected by the various construction activities in relation to the HZMB-related works, and whether suitable mitigation measure can be applied to revert the situation.

2.3.8 Implementation of Marine Mammal Exclusion Zone

Daily marine mammal exclusion zone was in effect during the period of silt curtain installation in open waters under this Contract. No sighting of the Indo-Pacific humpback dolphin Sousa chinensis (i.e. Chinese White Dolphin) was recorded in the reporting period during the exclusion zone monitoring.

2.4 EM&A SITE INSPECTION

Site inspections were carried out on a weekly basis to monitor the implementation of proper environmental pollution control and mitigation measures under the Contract. Thirteen (13) site inspections were carried out in the reporting quarter on 5, 12, 19 and 27 December 2018; 2, 9, 16, 23 and 30 January 2019; 8, 13, 20 and 28 February 2019.

Key observations during the site inspections in this reporting period are summarized in *Table 2.12*.

Inspection Date	Environmental Observations	Recommendations/ Remarks
5 December 2018	 Works Area - Portion N-C Chemical label should be provided for oil drums. Works Area - Portion N-A Accumulated waste in the waste skip should be removed. Drip tray and chemical label should be provided for the chemical containers. Works Area - Portion S-B Rubbish in the drainage channel should be cleared. 	 Works Area - Portion N-C The Contractor was reminded to provide chemical label for the oil drums. Works Area - Portion N-A The Contractor was reminded to remove accumulated waste in the waste skip. The Contractor was reminded to provide drip tray and chemical label for the chemical containers. Works Area - Portion S-B The Contractor was reminded to clear the rubbish in the drainage channel.
12 December 2018	Works Area – Portion S-ADrip tray should be provided for the chemical containers.	 Works Area – Portion S-A The Contractor was reminded to provide drip tray for the chemical containers.
19 December 2018	 Works Area - Portion S-B Drip tray shoould be provided for the chemical containers. Works Area - Portion N-C Water discharge should be diverted to the drainage system. Works Area - Portion N-A Drip try should be provided for the chemical containers. 	 Works Area - Portion S-B The Contractor was reminded to provide drip tray for the chemical containers. Works Area - Portion N-C The Contractor was reminded to divert the water discharge to the drainage system. Works Area - Portion N-A The Contractor was reminded to provide drip tray for the chemical containers.
27 December 2018	 No Environmental Observation was recorded during the site audit. Reminder from the SOR Works Area - Portion N-A 1. Stagnant water in the drip tray should be removed. Works Area - Portion S-A 2. Stagnant water should be removed. 	 No Environmental Observation was recorded during the site audit. Reminder from the SOR Works Area - Portion N-A 1. The Contractor was reminded to remove the stagnant water in the drip tray. Works Area - Portion S-A 2. The Contractor was reminded to remove the stagnant water.
2 January 2019	 Works Area - Portion S-C The cement bags stock should be covered to prevent dust. Water spraying should be applied to prevent dust when carrying breaking works. 	 Works Area - Portion S-C The Contractor was reminded to cover the cement bags stock to prevent dust. The Contractor was reminded to apply water spraying to prevent dust when carrying breaking works.

Table 2.12Specific Observations and Recommendations during the Weekly Site
Inspection in this Reporting Period

Inspection Date	Environmental Observations	Recommendations/ Remarks
9 January 2019	 Works Area - Portion N-C The cement bags stock should be covered to prevent dust. Works Area - Portion N-A Chemical label and drip tray should be provided for the chemical drums. Works Area - Portion S-B Housekeeping should be maintained. 	 Works Area - Portion N-C The Contractor was reminded to cover the cement bags stock to prevent dust. Works Area - Portion N-A The Contractor was reminded to provide chemical label and drip tray for the chemical drums. Works Area - Portion S-B The Contractor was reminded to maintain the housekeeping.
16 January 2019	 Works Area - Portion N-C Chemical label and drip tray should be provided for the chemical drums. Works Area - Portion S-A Water spraying should be applied during rock breaking works. Reminder from the SOR Works Area - Portion N-C Stagnant water should be removed for mosquito control. 	 Works Area - Portion N-C The Contractor was reminded to provide chemical label and drip tray for the chemical drums. Works Area - Portion S-A The Contractor was reminded to apply water spraying during rock breaking works. Reminder from the SOR Works Area - Portion N-C The Contractor was reminded to remove the stagnant water for mosquito control.
23 January 2019	 Works Area - Portion N-A Chemical label and drip tray should be provided for the chemical drums. Works Area - Portion S-A Chemical label and drip tray should be provided for the chemical drums. 	 Works Area - Portion N-A The Contractor was reminded to provide chemical label and drip tray for the chemical drums. Works Area - Portion S-A The Contractor was reminded to provide chemical label and drip tray for the chemical drums.
30 January 2019	 Works Area - TBM tunnel Cement bags should be covered with tarpaulin sheets. Works Area - Portion S-A Drip tray should be provided for the chemical drums. Drip tray should be provided for the air compressor. Works Area - Portion S-B NRMM label should be displayed on the crawler crane. Oil leakage from the air compressor should be cleared. 	 Works Area - TBM tunnel The Contractor was reminded to cover the cement bags with tarpaulin sheets. Works Area - Portion S-A The Contractor was reminded to provide drip tray for the chemical drums. The Contractor was reminded to provide drip tray for the air compressor. Works Area - Portion S-B The Contractor was reminded to display the NRMM label on the crawler crane. The Contractor was reminded to clear the oil leakage from the air compressor.
8 February 2019	Works Area - Portion N-ADebris trapped in the surface channel should be removed.	 Works Area – Portion N-A The Contractor was reminded to remove the debris trapped in the surface channel.
13 February 2019	 Works Area - Portion S-B Chemical labels should be provided for the chemical drums. Reminder from the SOR Works Area - TBM tunnel Stagnant water should be pumped away. 	 Works Area - Portion S-B The Contractor was reminded to provide chemical labels for the chemical drums. Reminder from the SOR Works Area - TBM tunnel The Contractor was reminded to pump away the stagnant water.

Inspection Date	Environmental Observations	Recommendations/ Remarks
20 February 2019	 Works Area - Portion N-A Accumulated waste in the waste skip should be removed. The water pipe should be connected to the wetsep for wastewater treamtment. Works Area - Portion S-A Drip tray should be provided for the chemical drums. Works Area - Portion S-B Spilled oil on the ground should be cleared. Accumulated waste in the waste skip should be removed. Reminder from the SOR Works Area - Portion N-A Stagnant water at the top of the chemical drums should be cleared. Stagnant water trapped inside the concrete bricks containment should be cleared. 	 Works Area - Portion N-A The Contractor was reminded to remove the accumulated waste in the waste skip. The Contractor was reminded to connect the water pipe to the wetsep for wastewater treatment. Works Area - Portion S-A The Contractor was reminded to provide drip tray for the chemical drums. Works Area - Portion S-B The Contractor was reminded to clear the spilled oil on the ground. The Contractor was reminded to remove the accumulated waste in the waste skip. Reminder from the SOR Works Area - Portion N-A The Contractor was reminded to clear the stagnant water at the top of the chemical drums. The Contractor was reminded to clear the stagnant water trapped inside the concrete bricks containment.
28 February 2019	 Works Area - TBM tunnel Exposed cement bags should be covered. Reminder from the SOR Works Area - Portion S-B Stagnant water trapped in the I-beam should be cleared. Stagnant water and rubbish trapped in the tank should be cleared. 	 Works Area - TBM tunnel The Contractor was reminded to cover the exposed cement bags. Reminder from the SOR Works Area - Portion S-B The Contractor was reminded to clear the stagnant water trapped in the I- beam. The Contractor was reminded to clear the stagnant water and rubbish trapped in the tank.

The Contractor has rectified all of the observations as identified during environmental site inspections in the reporting quarter.

2.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT STATUS

The Contractor had submitted application form for registration as chemical waste producer under the Contract. Sufficient numbers of receptacles were available for general refuse collection and sorting.

Wastes generated during this reporting period include mainly construction wastes (inert and non-inert). Reference has been made to the waste flow table prepared by the Contractor (*Appendix K*). The quantities of different types of wastes are summarized in *Table 2.13*.

Table 2.13Quantities of Different Waste Generated in the Reporting Period

Month/Year	Inert Construction Waste ^(a) (tonnes)	Inert Construction Waste Re- used (tonnes)	Non-inert Construction Waste ^(b) (tonnes)	Recyclable Materials ^(c) (kg)	Chemical Wastes (kg)	Marine Sediment (m ³)		
						Category L	Category M (M _p & M _f)	Mixed (L+M)
December 2018	146,997	137,101	519	213,450	0	0	0	0
January 2019	299,831	268,846	538	394,550	0	0	1,095	0
February 2019	133,335	113,728	578	104,340	1,672	0	1,115	0

Notes:

(a) Inert construction wastes include hard rock and large broken concrete, and materials disposed as public fill.

(b) Non-inert construction wastes include general refuse disposed at landfill.

(c) Recyclable materials include metals, paper, cardboard, plastics, timber and others.

The Contractor was advised to properly maintain on site C&D materials and waste collection, sorting and recording system, dispose of C&D materials and wastes at designated ground and maximize reuse/ recycle of C&D materials and wastes. The Contractor was also reminded to properly maintain the site tidiness and dispose of the wastes accumulated on site regularly and properly.

For chemical waste containers, the Contractor was reminded to treat properly and store temporarily in designated chemical waste storage area on site in accordance with the Code of Practice on the Packaging, Labelling and Storage of Chemical Wastes.

2.6 Environmental Licenses and Permits

The status of environmental licensing and permit is summarized in *Table 2.14* below.

License/ Permit	License or Permit No.	Date of Issue	Date of Expiry	License/ Permit Holder	
Environmental Permit	EP-354/2009/D	13 March 2015	Throughout the Contract	HyD	Application for VEP on 3 March 2015 to supersede EP-354/2009/C
Construction Dust	363510	19 August 2013	Throughout the Contract	DBJV	Northern Landfall
Notification					
Construction Dust	403620	10 June 2016	Throughout the Contract	DBJV	Southern Landfall
Notification					
Chemical Waste	5213-422-D2516-02	18 January 2017	Throughout the Contract	DBJV	Northern Landfall
Registration					
Chemical Waste Registration	5213-951-D2591-01	25 May 2016	Throughout the Contract	DBJV	Southern Landfall
Construction Waste	7018108	28 August 2013	Throughout the Contract	DBJV	Waste disposal in Contract No. HY/2012/08
Disposal Account					
Construction Waste	7021715	18 October 2018	17 January 2019	DBJV	Vessel Disposal
Disposal Account	WT00010749 2014	E Lune 2014	20 Iuma 2010		For site Portion N6 and Reclamation Area E
Waste Water Discharge License	WT00019248-2014	5 June 2014	30 June 2019	DBJV	For site Portion N6 and Reclamation Area E
Waste Water Discharge	WT00031435-2018	2 August 2018	31 August 2023	DBJV	Southern Landfall
License		0	0	,	
Marine Dumping Permit	EP/MD/19-063	19 November 2018	18 May 2019	DBJV	Type 1 (Open Sea Disposal)
Marine Dumping Permit	EP/MD/19-057	5 November 2018	4 December 2018	DBJV	Type 1 (Dedicated site) and Type 2
					(Confined Marine Disposal)
Marine Dumping Permit	EP/MD/19-083	5 January 2019	4 February 2019	DBJV	Type 1 (Dedicated site) and Type 2
		F F 1 0010	4.24 1.2010		(Confined Marine Disposal)
Marine Dumping Permit	EP/MD/19-097	5 February 2019	4 March 2019	DBJV	Type 1 (Dedicated site) and Type 2 (Confined Marine Disposal)
Marine Dumping Permit	EP/MD/19-109	5 March 2019	4 April 2019	DBJV	Type 1 (Dedicated site) and Type 2
2 unping i chint				20,1	(Confined Marine Disposal)
Marine Dumping Permit	EP/MD/19-015	5 September 2018	4 March 2019	DBJV	Catepillar Area
Construction Noise Permit	GW-RW0344-18	20 August 2018	19 February 2019	DBJV	WA23 @ Tsing Yi
Construction Noise Permit	GW-RS0598-18	15 July 2018	14 January 2019	DBJV	Southern Landfall
Construction Noise Permit	GW-RW0406-18	16 October 2018	15 April 2019	DBJV	Urmston Road in front of Pillar Point
Construction Noise Permit-	GW-RS0966-18	26 October 2018	14 April 2019	DBJV	Southern Landfall

Table 2.14Summary of Environmental Licensing and Permit Status

ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

0212330_21st Quarterly EM&A_20191017.doc

License/ Permit	License or Permit No.	Date of Issue	Date of Expiry	License/ Permit Holder Remarks	
Notes:					
HyD = Highways Depart	ment				
DBJV = Dragages - Bouyg	gues Joint Venture				
VEP = Variation of Enviro	onmental Permit				

2.7 IMPLEMENTATION STATUS OF ENVIRONMENTAL MITIGATION MEASURES

In response to the site audit findings, the Contractors carried out all corrective actions.

A summary of the Implementation Schedule of Environmental Mitigation Measures (EMIS) is presented in *Appendix C*. The necessary mitigation measures relevant to this Contract were implemented properly.

2.8 SUMMARY OF EXCEEDANCES OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY PERFORMANCE LIMIT

For air quality impact monitoring, a total of twenty-nine monitoring events for both 1-hour TSP and 24-hour TSP were undertaken in which eight (8) Action Level exceedance and one (1) Limit Level exceedance of 1-hour TSP was recorded. One (1) Action Level exceedance of 24-hour TSP was recorded. (*Table 2.15*).

Station	Exceedance Level	Date of E	xceedances	Number of Exceedances		
		1-hr TSP	24-hr TSP	1-hr TSP	24-hr TSP	
AQMS1	Action Level	-	-	-	-	
	Limit Level	-	-	-	-	
ASR1	Action Level	2018-12-09	-	1	-	
		2019-12-12	-	1	-	
		2019-01-11	-	1	-	
		-	2019-02-16	-	1	
	Limit Level	2019-01-17	-	1	-	
ASR5	Action Level	2019-01-08	-	1	-	
		2019-01-11	-	1	-	
		2019-01-17	-	1	-	
		2019-01-26	-	1	-	
	Limit Level	-	-		-	
ASR6	Action Level	2019-12-18	-	1	-	
	Limit Level	-	-	-	-	
ASR10	Action Level	-	-	-	-	
	Limit Level	-	-	-	-	
	Total number of	8	1			
	Total number	1	0			

Table 2.15Summary of Exceedances for Air Quality Impact Monitoring in this Reporting
Quarter

For marine water quality impact monitoring, a total of thirteen monitoring events were undertaken in which no exceedances were recorded in the water quality monitoring of this reporting period. (*Table 2.16*).

Station	Exceedance Level (a) —	DO (Surface and Middle)		DO (Bottom)		Turbidity (depth-averaged)		SS (depth-averaged)	
		Mid-ebb	Mid-flood	Mid-ebb	Mid-flood	Mid-ebb	Mid-flood	Mid-ebb	Mid-flood
IS17	AL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	LL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
IS(Mf)11	AL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	LL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	AL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SR7	LL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total AL Exceedances:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Total LL Exceedances:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
lotes:									
a) AL = Action	Level; LL = Limit Level								

 Table 2.16
 Summary of Exceedances for Marine Water Quality Impact Monitoring in this Reporting Quarter

One (1) Limit Level exceedance was observed for the quarterly dolphin monitoring data between December 2018 and February 2019, whilst no unacceptable impact from the construction activities of the TM-CLKL Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section on Chinese White Dolphins was noticeable from general observations.

Cumulative statistics are provided in Appendix J.

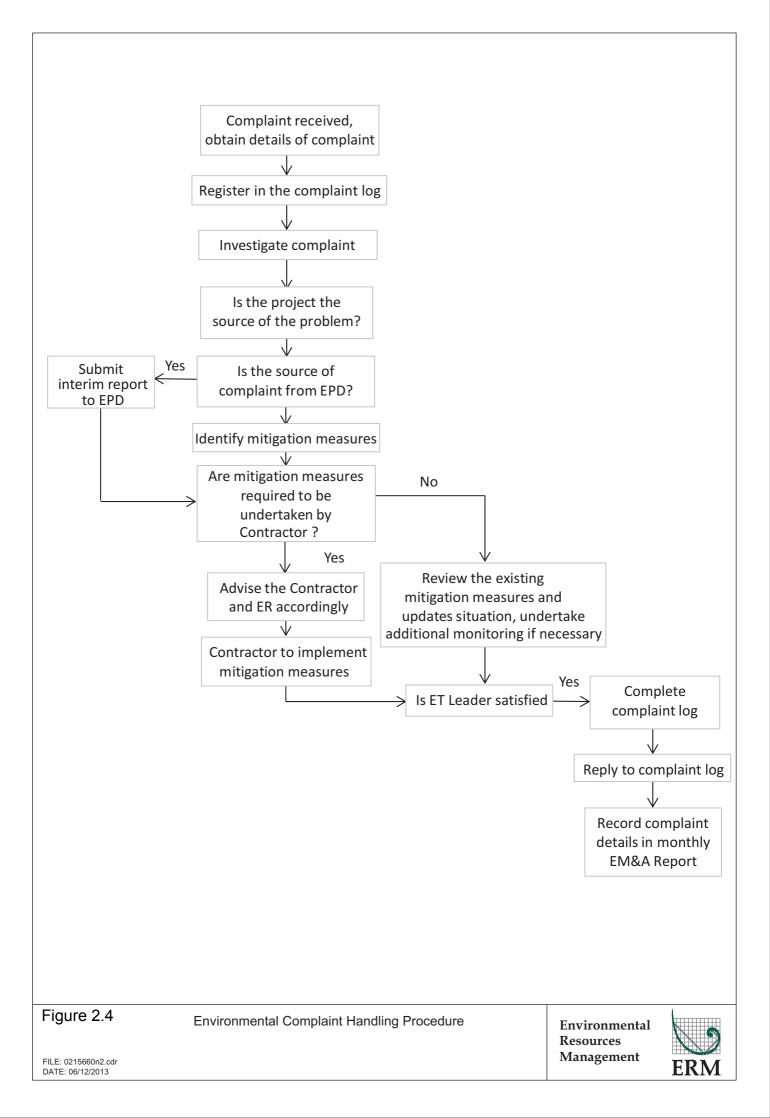
2.9 SUMMARY OF COMPLAINTS, NOTIFICATION OF SUMMONS AND SUCCESSFUL PROSECUTIONS

The Environmental Complaint Handling Procedure is provided in Figure 2.4.

No environmental complaint was received in this reporting period.

No environmental summons was received in this reporting period.

Statistics on complaints, notifications of summons and successful prosecutions are summarized in *Appendix J*.



3 FUTURE KEY ISSUES

3.1 CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES FOR THE COMING QUARTER

As informed by the Contractor, the major works for the Project in the coming quarter are summarized in *Table 3.1*.

Table 3.1Construction Works to Be Undertaken in the Coming Quarter

Works to be undertaken

Land-based Works

- Construction of Cross Passage Tympanum TBM tunnel;
- Cross Passage Lining Installation TBM Tunnel;
- Cross Passage Construction by Pipe Jacking TBM Tunnel;
- Corbel & OVHD Construction TBM Tunnel;
- RC structure Portion N-A & S-A; and
- D-wall Construction Portion N-A

3.2 KEY ISSUES FOR THE COMING QUARTER

Potential environmental impacts arising from the above upcoming construction activities in the coming quarterly period are expected to be mainly associated with dust, marine ecology and waste management issues.

3.3 MONITORING SCHEDULE FOR THE COMING QUARTER

Impact monitoring for air quality and marine ecology (include dolphin monitoring) are scheduled to continue for the next reporting period.

The monitoring programme has been reviewed and was considered as adequate to cater for the nature of works in progress. Change to the monitoring programme was thus not considered to be necessary at this stage. The monitoring programme will be evaluated as appropriate in the next reporting period.

CONCLUSIONS

This Twenty-first Quarterly EM&A Report presents the findings of the EM&A activities undertaken during the period from 1 December 2018 to 28 February 2019, in accordance with the Updated EM&A Manual and the requirements of *EP-354/2009/D*.

Air quality (including 1-hour TSP and 24-hour TSP and dolphin monitoring were carried out in the reporting period. Eight (8) Action Level exceedance and One (1) Limit Level exceedance of 1-hour TSP was recorded. One (1) Action Level exceedance of 24-hour TSP was recorded in the air quality monitoring of this reporting period.

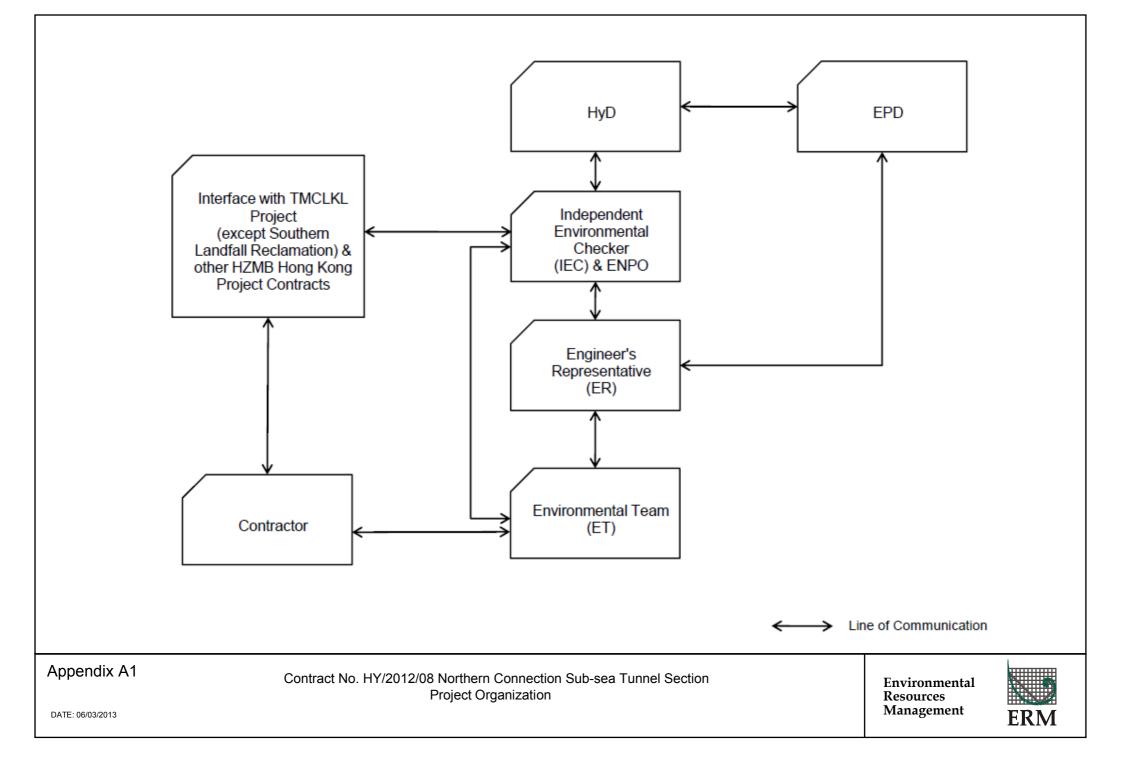
No exceedances were recorded in the water quality monitoring of this reporting month.

A total of 12 groups of 38 Chinese White Dolphins sightings were recorded during the six sets of surveys in this reporting quarter. Ten of the twelve dolphin sightings were made during on-effort search, and eight of the ten oneffort dolphin sightings were made on primary lines. Whilst one limit level exceedance was observed for the quarterly dolphin monitoring data between December 2018 and February 2019, no unacceptable impact from the construction activities of this Contract was recorded from the general Although the dolphins infrequently occurred along the observations. alignment of TM-CLKL Northern Connection Sub-Sea Tunnel Section in the past and during the baseline monitoring period, it is apparent that dolphin usage has been significantly reduced in NEL. It is critical to monitor the dolphin usage in North Lantau region in the upcoming quarters, to determine whether the dolphins are continuously affected by the various construction activities in relation to the construction works of the Contract, and whether suitable mitigation measure can be applied to improve the situation.

Thirteen weekly environmental site inspections were carried out in the reporting period. Recommendations on remedial actions provided for the deficiencies identified during the site audits were properly implemented by the Contractor. No non-compliance event was recorded during the reporting period.

The monitoring programme has been reviewed and was considered as adequate to cater for the nature of works in progress. Change to the monitoring programme was thus not recommended at this stage. The monitoring programme will be evaluated as appropriate in the next reporting period. The ET will keep track on the construction works to confirm compliance of environmental requirements and the proper implementation of all necessary mitigation measures. Appendix A

Project Organization for Environmental Works



Appendix B

Construction Programme

Activity Name	Orig	Start	Finish	2018 2019
	Dur			October November December January February March April May June July 3 0 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 2 0 1 2 0 1 2 0 1 2 2 0 1 2 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 2 0 1 2 2 0 <t< td=""></t<>
TMCLKL Northern Connection Su	b-se	a Tunne	el Sec	Progress as of:
Contract Key Dates				24 Feb 19
[KD-2b] Stage 2b Completion - TSS between CP33 to CP13	0		15-Apr-19*	♦ [KD-2b] Stage 2b Completion - TS
[KD-10] Section 3A Completion - SVB	0		20-Jul-19*	$\bullet \kappa$
[KD-10a] Stage 5 Completion - SVB BL2	0		11-May-19*	◆ [KD-10a] Stage 5 Comple
Portion Handover Dates				
N5 - Handover N11A - Handover	0		30-Apr-19* 15-Feb-19*	▼N11A- Handover
N11B - Handover	0		15-Feb-19 15-Feb-19*	♦ N11B - Handover
N13Ji, Jii, Ki & Kii - Handover for E&M Contract scope	0		15-Feb-19*	N13Ji, Jii, Ki& Kii - Handover for E&M Contract scope
N13B - Handover	0		12-Apr-19*	♦ N13B - Handover
North Approach Ramp				
Portion N12 Section				
NAR - N12 - Open Cut Section - Structure Start	0	04-Jun-18	44.0 40	ure Start
NAR - N12 - Open cut Section - Ramp Structure NAR - N12 - Open Cut Excavation - Bay 2	84 12	04-Jun-18 20-Jun-18	11-Sep-18 04-Jul-18	- N12 - Open cut Section - Ramp Structure vation - Bay 2
NAR - N12 - Bay 2 Structure	36	06-Jul-18		Bay 2 Structure
NAR - Sheet Pile at bay 6 & 7	18	20-Jun-18	11-Jul-18	8.7
NAR - Dewatering well Installation (Bay 3 to 6) NAR - Pumping Test (Bay 3 to 6)	36 12	12-Jul-18 23-Aug-18		atering well Installation (Bay 3 to 6) Pumping Test (Bay 3 to 6)
NAR - Pumping lest (Bay 3 to 6) NAR - Excavation & Strut Installtion (Bay 3 to 6)	36	23-Aug-18 06-Sep-18	20-Oct-18	NAR - Excavation & Strut Installtion (Bay 3 to 6)
NAR - Bay 3 - Base Slab + Retaining Wall	48	20-Sep-18	17-Nov-18	NAR - Bay 3 - Base Slab + Betaining Wall
NAR - Bay 4 - Base Slab + Retaining Wall	72	06-Oct-18	02-Jan-19	NAR -¡Bay:4 ÷ Base Slab;+ Retaining Wall : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : :
NAR - Bay 5 - Base Slab + Retaining Wall	72	22-Oct-18	16-Jan-19	NAR - Bay 5 - Base Slab + Retaining Wall
Access Ramp Section NLS Temp Access Ramp - Closure	0		04-Jun-18	┫╌┊╴╗╴╞╶╗╴╪╴╪╴╪╴╪╴╪╴╪╴╪╴╪╴╡╴┊╴╡╴╪╴╪╴╋
NLS Temp Access Ramp - Coostre NLS Temp Access Ramp - Concrete Block & Backfill	18	04-Jun-18		crete Block & Backfil
Predrilling - 4 G.I.	12	26-Jun-18	10-Jul-18	
Pre-bored H-piles - 12p	36	11-Jul-18	21-Aug-18	I-piles- 12p ■ Pre-bored H-piles - Pile Load Test
Pre-bored H-piles - Pile Load Test Pipe Pile Wall - Access Ramp Section	36 36	22-Aug-18 11-Jul-18		all - Access Ramp Section
Pipe Pile Wall - TAM Grouting	36	22-Aug-18	04-Oct-18	■ Pipe Plle Wall - TAM Grouting
Pump wells	35	05-Oct-18	15-Nov-18	Pump wells
Pump Test	12 0	16-Nov-18 30-Nov-18	29-Nov-18	
Pipe Pile Wall Section - Excavation Start Excavation to S1 - 7,200 m3	12	30-Nov-18	13-Dec-18	Excavation to $$1 + 7,200 \text{ m}3$
Strut & Waling Installtaion - S1 - 7 struts	14	07-Dec-18	22-Dec-18	Strut & Walling Installtaion - S1 - 7 struts
Excavation to S2 - 9,650 m3	16	14-Dec-18	04-Jan-19	Excavation to \$2 - 9,650 m8
Strut & Waling Installtaion - S2 - 7 struts Excavation to FEL - 7,600 m3	15 14	24-Dec-18 05-Jan-19	12-Jan-19 21-Jan-19	Strut & Waling Installtaion - S2 - 7 struts
NAR Pipe Pile Section - Base Slab	48	22-Jan-19	25-Mar-19	NAR Pipe Pile Section - Base \$lab
NAR Pipe Pile Section - Strut S2 Removal	24	12-Mar-19	09-Apr-19	NAR Pipe Pile Section - Strut S2 Re
NAR Pipe Pile Section - Wall up to S1	48	26-Mar-19	27-May-19	NAR Pipe Rile Secti
NAR Pipe Pile Section - Strut S1 Removal NAR Pipe Pile Section - Wall Remaining	24 48	14-May-19 28-May-19	11-Jun-19 24-Jul-19	
NLS Interface (OAP-NAR-DWG-10442-B)				
NLS Cell 3 Dwall removal (down to +2.5mPD) - 90m3	15	14-Dec-18	03-Jan-19	NLS Cell 3 Dwall removal (down to +2.5mPD) - 90m3
Strut Installation and Excavation down to S2	12	04-Jan-19	17-Jan-19	Strut Instal ation and Excavation down to S2
NLS Cell 3 Dwall removal (down to -3.0mPD) - 188m3 Strut Installation and Excavation down to FWL	18 12	18-Jan-19 15-Feb-19	14-Feb-19 28-Feb-19	NLS Cell 3 Dwall removal (down to -3.0mPD) + 188m3
NLS Cell 3 Dwall removal (down to -6.0mPD) - 134m3	12	01-Mar-19	20-Feb-19 21-Mar-19	NLS Cell 3 Dwall removal (down to -6.0mP
NLS/NAR Stitch structure - Base Slab & S2 removed	36	19-Mar-19	04-May-19	NLS/NAR Stitch structure - E
Resume Tunnel Ramp Access	0	06-May-19		Resume Tunnel Ramp Acc
NLS/NAR Stitch structure - Remaining Wall Structure & Stru NAR Parapet, Cable Trough	48 58	06-May-19 25-Jul-19	03-Jul-19 02-Oct-19*	
North Ventilation Building	90	20-Jul-19	v∠-001-19°	
North Vent Bldg - Roof Steel Structure	48	04-Jun-18	31- lul-10	opf Steel Structure
North Launching Shaft	40	04-Juli-18	31-301-18	
NLS Cell 1 False Tunnel				
Cell 1 - Alimak Removal	15	06-Jun-18	23-Jun-18	
NLS Cell 1-3 Structure for Cell 3 Dwall openi				
Cell 3				
Cell 3 - Removal of existing NLS Ramp	18	04-Jun-18	25-Jun-18	
Cell 3 - Dwall extension Cell 3 - Remaining Base Slab	35 18	26-Jun-18 07-Aug-18	U U	ension emaining Base Slab
Cell 3 - Remaining Base Slab Cell 3 - Middle Wall	24	28-Aug-18		Pell 3 - Middle Wall
Cell 3 - Top Slab	18	26-Sep-18	18-Oct-18	Cell 3 - Top \$lab
Cell 3 - Base Slab - Connecting to NAR	18	28-Aug-18		II 3 - Base Slab - Connecting to NAR
Cell 3 - Wall 17 & 18 Cell 2	24	18-Sep-18	18-Oct-18	Cell 3 - Wall 17 & 18
Cell 2 - Removal of remaining NLS Ramp	12	04-Jun-18	16-Jun-18	β Ramp
Cell 2 - Expose Coupler for W6 & 7	12	19-Jun-18	03-Jul-18	V6&7
Cell 2 - Wall 6 & 7	24	04-Jul-18	31-Jul-18	3 - Prepare Scaffolding for Top Beams
Cell 2 - ML03 - Prepare Scaffolding for Top Beams	18	01-Aug-18	<u> </u>	
Page 1 of 6 Planned Milestone Planned Bar	IMC			tea Turiner Section 港貿嘉
		Detailed W	orks Program	Dragages HongKong
	Three Mo	onths Rolling Pr	ogramme Prog	ress as of 24 Feb 2019 A member of the Bouygues Construction group
				Dragages - Bouygues Joint Venture 寶嘉 - 布依格聯營

Activity Name	Orig	Start	Finish	2018 2019
	Dur			October November December January February March April May June July 3 0 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 3 0 1 2 3 0 1 2 3 0 1 2 3 0 1 2 3 <t< td=""></t<>
Cell 2 - ML03 Top Beams	24	22-Aug-18	18-Sep-18	III.2 - ML08 Top Beams
Cell 2 - ML02 - Prepare Scaffolding for Top beams	18	22-Aug-18	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	2 - ML02 - Prepare Scaffolding for Top beams
Cell 2 - ML02 - Top Beams NIS Backfill to +3.0mPD for Cell 3 Dwall opening	24 24	19-Sep-18 19-Oct-18	19-Oct-18 15-Nov-18	Cell 2 - ML02 - Top Beams Discrete State
NLS Cell 1-3 Remaining Structure	L7			
Availability of NAR Access to Tunnel	0	1	06-May-19	Availability of NAR Access
Cell 1& 2 Top Slab Closing	24	22-May-19	19-Jun-19	Cell 1& 2 To
ML02				
ML02 Cell 1 & 2 Preparation for BRL structure ML02 Cell 1 & 2 BRL Structure	24 48	20-Oct-18 17-Nov-18	16-Nov-18 15-Jan-19	ML02 Cell 1 & 2 Preparation for BRL structure
ML02 Cell 1 & 2 OHVD Slab	24	16-Jan-19	19-Feb-19	
ML03				
ML03 Cell 1 & 2 Preparation for BRL structure	24	16-Jan-19	19-Feb-19	ML03 Cell 1 & 2 Preparation for BRL structure
ML03 Cell 1 & 2 BRL Structure NLS W6 & W7 - Wall opening - closing	48	20-Feb-19 03-Apr-19	17-Apr-19	ML03 Cell 1 & 2 BRL Structure NLS W6 & W7 - Wall open
ML03 Cell 1 & 2 OHVD Slab	24	18-Apr-19	06-May-19 21-May-19	ML03 Cell 1 & 2 OHV
North - Phase 2 Reclamation				
[KD-5] Section 1A2 Completion - Portion N1 to N4 completion	n 0		04-Jun-18*	pri N1 to N4 completion
NLF Demobilization & At-grade works			o roun ro	
[KD-7a] Stage 4 Completion - FSDB/CEDB Provide Access			15-Sep-18*	-7a] Stage 4 Comppletion - FSDB/CEDB Provide Access
[KD-7] Section 1C Completion - Portion N7 Handover	0		29-Nov-18*	► [KD-7] Section 1C Completion - Portion N7 Handover
[KD-4] Section 1A1 Completion - N12 Reclamation & Seawal			11-Jan-19*	◆ [KD-4] Section 1A1 Completion - N12 Reclamation & Seawall
Portion N1 Handover	0		15-Sep-18*	tion N1 Handover
Portion N12 & Portion N6B		07.5		
Seawall Coping - final concreting Portion N12 - Seawall Inspection & Remedial works (if any)	48	27-Sep-18 24-Nov-18	23-Nov-18 11-Jan-19	Seawall Coping - final concreting Portion N12 Seawall Inspection & Remedial works (if any)
CLP Substation - Prepare for CLP Consent for de-energizat	_	01-Jun-19	24-Sep-19	
Portion N1 - Remaining Compaction works & Clearance for		04-Jun-18	15-Sep-18	tion N1 - Remaining Compaction works & Clearance for Handover
Drainages & Watermain - Portion N12 & N6B	144	17-Jan-19	19-Jul-19	
Provision for Utilities - Portion N12 & N6B	72	23-May-19	16-Aug-19	
North Launching Shaft	40	00.14- 10		
NLS Gantry Crane removal Drainages & Watermain - NLS	48	06-May-19 21-Feb-19	03-Jul-19 17-Oct-19	NLS Ga
Provision for Utilities - NLS	96	23-Jul-19	14-Nov-19	
Sloping Seawall				
Workshop & Amenities - Removal	48	26-Mar-19	27-May-19	Workshop & Amenit
Drainages & Watermain - Workshop & Amenities	96	09-May-19	31-Aug-19	
Precast Segment Yard				
Gantry Crane 4 - Dismantling Gantry Crane 4 Area - Ground slab removal	36	28-Aug-18 11-Oct-18	10-Oct-18 31-Oct-18	Gantry Crane 4 - Dismantling Gantry Crane 4 Area - Ground slab removal
Drainages & Watermain - Zone C Roundabout	144	01-Nov-18	03-May-19	Gantry Graite 4 Alea - Glound startenioval Drainages & Watermain - Zo
Provision for Utilities - Zone C Roundabout	72	04-Mar-19	01-Jun-19	Provision for Utiliti
Utilities parties coordination & Remaining Civil Provision - 2	180	03-Jun-19	07-Jan-20	
NVS & STP (Portion N7 Interface)				
FSD / C&ED Building - Footprint - site clearance	29	14-Aug-18	15-Sep-18	┫╺┢╶╺┧╴┢╶╶┧╴┟╴╴┧╴┟╴╴┧╴╴┧╴┧╴┟╴┝╴┪╴┝╴┪╴┝╴┪╴┟╴┥╴┟╴┝╶┧╴┝╴┧╴┝╴┧╴┝╶┧╴┝╶┧╴┝╴┥╴┝╴┥╴┝╴┼╴┝╴┼╴┝╶┧╴┢╶╽╴┢
STP Barging Point Removal N7 - Type A, Filter & Seawall (Coping, Landing Steps, Cat L	24 48	14-Aug-18 11-Sep-18	10-Sep-18 08-Nov-18	
N7 - Drainage Catch pit, U-channel	36	26-Sep-18	08-Nov-18	N7 - Drainage Catch pit, U-channel
Portion N7 - Preparation for Handover	18	09-Nov-18	29-Nov-18	Portion N7 - Preparation for Handover
STP Area - Surcharge Removal	72	12-Jul-18	05-Oct-18	STP Area - Surcharge Removal
FSDB/CEDB ELS system - Removal from Portion X (by C4) Branch drains & Watermain Terminal Manholes - FSDB/CE	0 72	15-Apr-19* 15-Apr-19	15-Jul-19	► FSDB/CEDB ELS system - Remov Bra
FSDB/CEDB Termainal Manholes	48	16-Jul-19	09-Sep-19	
Drainages & Watermain - NVS / STP	144	30-Nov-18	03-Jun-19	Drainages & Wate
Provision for Utilities - NVS / STP	72	04-Jun-19	28-Aug-19	
Tunnel - Thermal Barrier				
[KD-2a] Stage 2a Completion - TNA & TSS up to CP33 [KD-2b] Stage 2b Completion - TSS between CP32 to CP12	0		15-Dec-18*	◆ trop 2a] Stage 2a Completion - TNA& TSS up to CP33
[KD-2b] Stage 2b Completion - TSS between CP33 to CP13 [KD-3e] Stage 3e Completion - NVS Tunnel	0		15-Apr-19* 15-Dec-18*	◆ [KD-2b] Stage 2b Completion - TS ◆ [KD-2b] Stage 2b Completion - NVS Tunnel
Fire board Installation below OHVD	Ŭ			
Fire Board between CP33 and CP13				
ML03 Fire Board Installation - CPS - TSS CP33-CP15 - RL		14-Jun-18	-	Board Installation - CPS - TSS CP33-CP15 - RL - CH3250
ML03 TSS Utilities Removal / Relocation - TSS CP33-CP1		22-Sep-18	20-Nov-18	
ML03 Fire Board Installation - NPS - TSS CP33-CP13 - RL ML03 Fire Board Installation - CPS - TSS CP15-CP13 - RL		08-Dec-18 08-Mar-19	07-Mar-19 16-Mar-19	ML03 Fire Board Installation - NPS - TSS CP33
ML02 Fire Board Installation - CPS - TSS CP33-CP15 - RL	-	23-Jun-18	07-Sep-18	Fire Board Installation - CPS - TSS CP33 CP15 - RL - CH3160
ML02 TSS Utilities Removal / Relocation - TSS CP33-CP1		21-Sep-18	19-Nov-18	ML02 TSS Utilities Removal / Relocation - TSS CP33-CP15
ML02 Fire Board Installation - NPS - TSS CP33-CP13 - RL		12-Dec-18	11-Mar-19	ML02 Fire Board Installation - NPS - TSS CP3
ML02 Fire Board Installation - CPS - TSS CP15-CP13 - RL Fire board between NLS and CP33	3	12-Mar-19	14-Mar-19	
ML03 SVS False Tunnel Dismantling (Top part)	0	14-Jun-18		lg (Top part)
ML02 SVS False Tunnel Dismantling (Top part)	0	13-Jun-18		lg (Top part)
ML03 Vent Duct Relocation & Lead time for utilities remova		14-Jun-18	27-Jul-18	bcation & Lead time for utilities removal
ML03 Fire Board installation - NCPS - TNA + NVS - RL ML03 TSS Utilities Removal / Relocation - TSS NVS-CP33	33 48	25-Aug-18 28-Jul-18	04-Oct-18 21-Sep-18	ML03 Fire Board Installation - NCPS - TNA + NVS - RL L03 TSS Utilities Removal / Relocation - TSS NVS CP33
ML03 Fire Board Installation - NCPS - TSS NVS-CP33 - RL		05-Oct-18	07-Dec-18	ML03 Fire Board Installation - NCPS - TSS NVS-CP33 - RL
Page 2 of 6 Planned Milestone Planned Bar				港貿易 // COSFEED-18 / Rev. 1.A.C. // WYU
		Detailed W	orks Program	ne Rev. J Dragages HongKong DragAdes HongKong
	Three M	onths Rolling Pi	rogramme Prog	rress as of 24 Feb 2019 A member of the Bouygues Construction group

Dragages - Bouygues Joint Venture 寶嘉 - 布依格聯營

Activity Name	Orig Dur	Start	Finish	2018 2019 October November December January February March April May June July
ML02 Vent Duct Relocation & Lead time for utilities removal		13-Jun-18	26-Jul-18	3 0 1 2 2 0 1 1 2 0 0 1 2 3 0 1 2 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 3 0 1 2 2 0 1 1 2 3 0 1 2 2 0 1 1 2 3 0 1 1 2 3 0 1 3 0 1 3 0 1 2 3 0 1 3
ML02 Veril Duct Relocation & Lead time for duffities removal ML02 TSS Utilities Removal / Relocation - TSS NVS-CP33	48	27-Jul-18		L02 T\$S Utilities Removal / Relocation - TSS NVS-CP33
ML02 Fire Board installation - NCPS - TNA + NVS - RL	24	08-Sep-18	08-Oct-18	ML02 Fire Board installation - NCPS - TNA - NVS - RL
ML02 Fire Board Installation - NCPS - TSS NVS-CP33 - RL Fire board Installation above OHVD	54	09-Oct-18	11-Dec-18	□ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □
Fire Board Installation - TNA+NVS - above OHVD Slab - ML	13	18-Mar-19	01-Apr-19	Fire Board installation - TNA+NVS - ab
Fire Board installation - TNA+NVS - above OHVD Slab - ML	17	02-Apr-19	25-Apr-19	Fire Board installation - TNA+N
Fire Board installation - North TSS - above OHVD Slab	30	26-Apr-19	01-Jun-19	Fire Board installa
Fire Board installation - South TSS - above OHVD Slab Fire Board installation - ML02 TSS CP13 to SVS	39 15	03-Jun-19 20-Jul-19	19-Jul-19 06-Aug-19	
ML02 TSS OHVD Slab Completion	0		30-May-19	● ML02 T\$S OHVD \$
ML02 TSA OHVD Slab Completion	0		27-Jul-19	
Tunnel - Anchor / E&M Bracket (VO72)	-			
VO72 - Drilling & Anchor Installation- Tunnel between NLS to VO72 - Bracket Installation - Tunnel between NLS to CP33 (2	115 115	04-Jul-18 01-Aug-18	17-Nov-18 15-Dec-18	V072 - Drilling & Anchor Installation - Tunnel between NLS to CP33
VO72 - Drilling & Anchor Installation - Tunnel between CP33	93	19-Nov-18	16-Mar-19	VO72 - Drilling & Anchor Installation - Tunne
VO72 - Bracket Installation - Tunnel between CP33 to CP13	93	17-Dec-18	15-Apr-19	VO72 - Bracket Installation - Tunne
Tunnel Roadworks	45	00 km 10	00 1 1 10	
North Approach Ramp & Launching Shaft North Approach TBM Tunnel and NVS Tunnel	15 30	20-Jun-19 09-Jul-19	08-Jul-19 12-Aug-19	North
ML02 South Ventilation Shaft		J	5	
Concrete Bell Options				
ML02 SVS Bouyancy Slab Breaking	8	04-Jun-18	12-Jun-18	
ML02 SVS Structure				
Tunnel Box ML02 SVS False Tunnel Removal - Top & side segments	12	13-Jun-18	27-Jun-18	val - Top & side segments
ML02 SVS False Tunnel Removal - Bottom segments & Cc	39	04-Sep-18	22-Oct-18	ML02 SVS False Tunnel Removal - Bottom segments & Concrete Removal
ML02 SVS BRL walls (East)	36	23-Oct-18	03-Dec-18	ML02 SVS BRL walls (East)
ML02 SVS RL Slab (East) ML02 SVS OHVD Slab	18 18	04-Dec-18 27-Dec-18	24-Dec-18 17-Jan-19	ML02 SVS RL Slate (East)
ML02 SVS Tunnel Roof Slab	15	18-Jan-19	04-Feb-19	MLO <mark>2 EVS Tunnel Roof Slab</mark>
ML02 SVS BRL (West) - Ramp / Backfill Removal ML02 SVS BRL walls (West)	12 33	24-Apr-19 09-May-19	08-May-19 18-Jun-19	ML02 SVS BRL (West) - R
ML02 SVS RL Slab (West)	15	19-Jun-19	06-Jul-19	ML02
Above Tunnel Vent Duct				
ML02 SVS Tunnel Roof Wall (-28.70 to -21.90) ML02 SVS Above Tunnel Roof Wall & Slab (-21.90 to -18.7	30 36	12-Feb-19 19-Mar-19	18-Mar-19 04-May-19	MI 02 SVS Tunnel Roof Wall (+28.70 to +21.
ML02 SVS Below BL2 Wall & Slab + Backfill (-18.70 to -6.€	60	06-May-19	17-Jul-19	ML
ML02 SVS Dwall opening for Duct connection to SVB S1	24	18-Jul-19	14-Aug-19	
ML02 SVS Tunnel Roof to BBL2 W/P & Backfill (-21.90 to - CP7 South Ventilation Shaft	60	06-May-19	17-Jul-19	
ML02 SVS				
ML02 SVS Access Ramp for CP7	6	12-Feb-19	18-Feb-19	➡ ML02 \$VS Access Ramp for CP7
ML02 SVS CP7 Dwall opening + Excavation (Bottom)	24	19-Feb-19	18-Mar-19	ML02 SVS CP7 Dwall opening + Excavation
ML02 SVS CP7 Invert Slab, Wall & Middle Slab ML02 SVS CP7 Temp Strut	15 6	19-Mar-19 06-Apr-19	04-Apr-19 12-Apr-19	ML02 SVS CP7 Invert Slab Wall & Mi
ML02 SVS CP7 Bottom section backfilling	6	13-Apr-19	23-Apr-19	ML02 SVS CP7 Bottom section
ML02 SVS CP7 Upper Excavation & modify arches	24	08-Jul-19	03-Aug-19	
ML03 South Ventilation Shaft				<mark>┍╶┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╷┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴╡╴┊╴┆╴┊╴┊╴┇╴┊╴╻</mark> ╴┇╴┊╴┇╴┇╴┇╴┇╴┇╴┇╴┇╴┇╴┇╴┇╴┇╴┇╴┇╴┇╴┇╴┇╴┇╴
Shaft Excavation Stage 2 ML03 SVS - Excavation - ALL - down to -33.0mPD	0	04-Jun-18 A	13 Jun 19	m;to;-33.0mPD
ML03 SVS - Excavation - ALL - down to -33.0mPD ML03 SVS False Tunnel - Top segments removal	9 12	14-Jun-18		segments removal
ML03 SVS False Tunnel - Bottom Segment removal	18	08-Sep-18	29-Sep-18	ML03 SVS False Tunnel - Bottom Segment removal
ML03 SVS - Excavation - ALL - down to -50.5mPD ML03 SVS Structure	6	02-Oct-18	08-Oct-18	ML03 \$VS - Excavation - ALL - down to -50.5mPD
Tunnel Box				
ML03 SVS Blinding, W/P and Base Slab	24	09-Oct-18	06-Nov-18	ML03 SVS Blinding, W/P and Base Slap
ML03 SVS Sump Pit ML03 SVS BRL Structure + RL Slab (West)	12 30	07-Nov-18 07-Nov-18	20-Nov-18 11-Dec-18	ML03 SVS Sump Pit ML03 SVS BBL Structure + RL Slab (West)
ML03 SVS BRL Structure	24	21-Nov-18	18-Dec-18	ML03 SVS BRL/Structure
ML03 SVS RL Wall	30	19-Dec-18	25-Jan-19	
ML03 SVS OHVD Slab ML03 SVS ARL Wall	18 21	26-Jan-19 23-Feb-19	22-Feb-19 19-Mar-19	ML03 SVS OHVD Slap ML03 SVS ARL Wall
ML03 SVS Tunnel Roof Slab	15	20-Mar-19	06-Apr-19	ML03 SV\$ Tunnel Roof Slab
Above Tunnel Vent Duct ML03 SVS Tunnel Roof Wall (-28.70 to -21.90)	30	08-Apr-19	17-May-19	ML03 SVS Tunnel Root
ML03 SVS Above Tunnel Roof Wall (-20.70 to -21.90) ML03 SVS Above Tunnel Roof Wall & Slab	36	18-May-19	29-Jun-19	ML03 SV3 tallee 1001
ML03 SVS Below BL2 Wall & Slab (-18.70 to -6.95)	50	02-Jul-19	28-Aug-19	
ML03 SVS Tunnel Roof to BBL2 W/P & Backfilli(-21.90 to -	45	16-Jul-19	05-Sep-19	<mark>╷╶┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴╡╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┇╴┇╴┇╴┇</mark>
South Ventilation Building				
ELS Foundation SVB - Remaining Jet Grouting (71 col)	30	20-Jun-18	25-Jul-18	Grouting (71 col)
SVB - Pumping Test	6	19-Jul-18	25-Jul-18	
Cofferdam Excavation				
Page 3 of 6 Planned Milestone	TMC	LK - Northern Co	onnection Sub-	sea Tunnel Section 香寶嘉 唐明 ···································
Planned Bar		Detailed W	/orks Programn	Dragages BOUYGUES 07-Mar-18 Hev. 1 WYu Dragages BOUYGUES 13-MULT BRev. J WYU
	Three M		Ū	ress as of 24 Feb 2019
		3.1	9	Dragages - Bouygues Joint Venture 寶嘉 - 布依格聯營

Activity Name	Orig	Start	Finish	2018 2019
	Dur			October November December January February March April May June July 3 0 1 2 2 0 1 1 2 0 0 1 2 3 0 1 2 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 3 0 1 2 2 0 1 1 2 3 0 1 2 3 0 1 2 3 0 1 2 3 0 1 2 3 0 1 2 3
SVB ELS - Excavation down to -1.0mPD - SVS side	6	12-Jul-18	18-Jul-18	fown to -1.0mPD - SVS side
SVB ELS - Concrete Waler & Strut at SVS side SVB ELS - Excavation down to -1.0mPD - remaining	15 12	19-Jul-18	-	ete Waler & Strut at \$V\$ side cavation down to -1.0mPD - remaining
SVB ELS - Excavation down to - 1.0mPD - remaining SVB ELS - S2 Strut & Waling - Installation	12	02-Aug-18 09-Aug-18		- \$2 Strut & Waling - Installation
SVB ELS - S2 Strut & Waling - preloading	0	28-Aug-18		- S2 Strut & Waling - preloading
SVB ELS - Excavation down to -6.0mPD - 21,000 m3	18	17-Aug-18	06-Sep-18	LS - Excavation down to -6.0mPD - 21,000 m3
SVB ELS - S3 Strut & Waling - Installation	16	30-Aug-18		BELS - SB Strut & Waling - Installation
SVB ELS - S3 Strut & Waling - preloading SVB ELS - Excavation down to -10.0mPD - 17,000 m3	0	18-Sep-18	•	BELS - SB Strut & Waling - preloading SVBELS - Excavation down to -10.0mPD - 17,000 m3
SVB ELS - Excavation down to -10.0mPD - 17,000 m3	15	11-Sep-18	28-Sep-18	5 VD ELS - Excavation down to +10.011FD - 17,000 115
SVB - Base Slab	30	19 Cop 19	25-Oct-18	SVB - Base Slab
SVB - W/P & Backfilling for S3 removal	18	18-Sep-18 11-Oct-18	01-Nov-18	SVB - Dase Grad
SVB - S3 Strut Removal	12	02-Nov-18	15-Nov-18	SVB - S3 Strut Removal
SVB - BL2 External Wall + Precast + BL1 slab	24	09-Nov-18	06-Dec-18	SVB - BL2 External Wall + Precast + BL1 slab
SVB - W/P & Backfilling for S2 removal	18	23-Nov-18	13-Dec-18	SVB - W/P & Backfilling for S2 removal
SVB - S2 Strut Removal SVB - BL1 External Wall - Stage 1	12 24	14-Dec-18 21-Dec-18	29-Dec-18 21-Jan-19	SVB - S2 Strut Removal SVB - BL1 External Wall - Stage 1
SVB - BLT External Wait - Stage T SVB - W/P & Backfilling for S1 removal	18	08-Jan-19	21-Jan-19 28-Jan-19	SVB-W/P & Backfilling for \$1 removal
SVB - S1 Strut Removal	12	29-Jan-19	18-Feb-19	SVB - \$1 Strut Removal
SVB - BL1 External Wall - Stage 2 & Precast + GL Slab	24	12-Feb-19	11-Mar-19	SVB-BL1 External Wall Stage 2 & Precast +
SVB - GL Wall + 1F Slab	24	12-Mar-19	09-Apr-19	SVB - GL Wall + 1F \$lab
SVB - 1F Wall + 2F Slab	24	26-Mar-19	26-Apr-19	SVB -1FWall + 2F Slab
SVB - 2F Wall + RF Slab ABWF	24	10-Apr-19	11-May-19	SVB - 2F Wall - RF Slab
	40	21-Dec-18	15 Eab 10	SVB-BL2ABWF
SVB - BL2 ABWF SVB - BL1 ABWF	40 24	21-Dec-18 26-Mar-19	15-Feb-19 26-Apr-19	SVB-BL2ABWF
SVB - GF ABWF	24	27-Apr-19	27-May-19	SVB - GFABWF
SVB - 1FABWF	24	14-May-19	11-Jun-19	SVB-1FABWI
SVB - 2F ABWF	24	28-May-19	25-Jun-19	SVB-2FA
SVB - Remaining ABWF	21	26-Jun-19	20-Jul-19	
SVB - Roof Structure SVB - Provide Access for BL2 Lower Plenum Rooms	60 0	22-Jul-19	30-Sep-19 15-Feb-19	SVB - Provide Access for BL2 Lower Plenum Rooms
SVB - Provide Access for BL1 Upper Attenuator Rooms	0		26-Apr-19	♦ SVB - Provide Access for BL1
SVB - Provide Access for GF	0		27-May-19	SVB - Provide Acces
SVB - Provide Access for 1F	0		11-Jun-19	♦ SVB - Provide
SVB - Provide Access for Upper Plenum Rooms	0		25-Jun-19	SVB - Prov
KD-10a - SVB Structure Completion & Provide Access to BL KD-10 - SVB Completion & Provide Access	2 0		11-May-19* 20-Jul-19*	♦ KD-10a - SVB Structure:d
South Approach TBM Tunnel	0		20 001 13	
S881 TBM	0.0	00 1 1 4 0	07.0 10	
S881 TBM - G3 & G4 - Pulling, Cutting & removal S881 TBM Final Break-out	36 14	28-Jul-18 26-Mar-19	07-Sep-18 08-Apr-19	TBM - G3 & G4 - Pulling, Cutting & removal
S881 Cutterhead / Main Shield / Main Drive - Cut & remove	36	09-Apr-19	25-May-19	5881 Cutterhead / M
Cell 1 ML02 - Shifting way for Gantry 1 & 2 Removal	12	27-May-19	10-Jun-19	Cell 1 ML02 - S
S881 TBM G1 & G2 Removal	24	11-Jun-19	09-Jul-19	S883
S882 TBM - G3 & G4 - Pulling, Cutting & removal	36	24-Jul-18	03-Sep-18	BM - G3 & G4 - Pulling, Cutting & remova
TBMs Final Break out at Caterpillar Cell 1 S882 TBM Final Break-out	0 14	12-Mar-19	25-Mar-19	◆ TBMs Final Break out at Caterpillar Cell 1 S882 TBM Final Break-out
S882 TBM Final Break-out S882 Cutterhead / Main Shield / Main Drive - Cut & remove	36	12-Mar-19 26-Mar-19	11-May-19	S82 / Bill Final Break-out
Cell 1 ML02 - Shifting way for Gantry 1 & 2 Removal	12	14-May-19	27-May-19	Cell 1 ML02 - Shiftir
S882 TBM G1 & G2 Removal	24	28-May-19	25-Jun-19	
ML02 TSS Internal Structure				
ML02 TSS Temp Gallery B Removal at SVS	6	28-Jun-18		Removal at SVS
S882 ISIG Removal from Sub-sea Tunnel	15	06-Jul-18		
ML02 TSS - Remaining Corbel Structure by ISCG ML02 TSS - Parapet installation	13 33	06-May-19 22-May-19	21-May-19 29-Jun-19	ML02 TSS Remainin ML02 TSS MEMAININ
Walkway corbel - TSS Remaining & SVS ML02 both side	26	02-Jul-19	29-Jun-19 31-Jul-19	
ML02 TSS - OHVD by ISSG (from CP15 to SVS)	8	22-May-19	30-May-19	ML02'T\$S-OHVD
ML03 TSS Internal Structure				
ML03 TSS Temp Gallery B Removal at SVS	6	29-Jun-18		Removal.atSVS
ML03 ISIG Removal from Sub-sea Tunnel	18	07-Jul-18		from Sub-sea Tunnel
ML03 TSS - Remaining Corbel Structure by ISCG	14	18-Jul-19	02-Aug-19	
TSS Cross Passage				
CP9 CP9 TBM Assembly & Pipe Jacking	E7	27 1.40	21 60- 10	P9 TBM Assembly & Pipe Jacking
CP9 TBM Assembly & Pipe Jacking CP9 Invert & Collar Structure	57 24	27-Jul-18 22-Sep-18	21-Sep-18 23-Oct-18	CP9 IBM Assembly & Pipe Jacking
CP9 Injection & Finishing	28	24-Oct-18	24-Nov-18	CP9 Injection & Finishing
Slurry Pipe Setup via ML02 SVS for CP	24	28-Jun-18	26-Jul-18	ML02 SVS for CP
CP8		0.4		<mark>╢╶┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┊╴┇╴┊╴┇</mark>
CP8 ML02 Tympanum CP8 TBM Assembly & Pipe Jacking	36 42	04-Jun-18	17-Jul-18 02-Nov-18	CP8 TBM Assembly & Pipe Jacking
CP8 TBM Assembly & Pipe Jacking CP8 Invert & Collar Structure	42 24	22-Sep-18 03-Nov-18	02-Nov-18 30-Nov-18	CP8 (Divi Assembly) & Pipe Jacking
CP8 Injection & Finishing	28	01-Dec-18	05-Jan-19	CP8 Injection & Finishing
ML02 TSA Internal Structure				
ML02 TSA - Invert Backfilling	24	04-Sep-18	03-Oct-18	1 ML02 TSA- Invert Backfilling
ML02 TSA - Parapet installation	15	18-Jul-19	03-Aug-19	
Page 4 of 6 Planned Milestone	TMCI	LK - Northern Co	onnection Sub-	sea Tunnel Section 香寶嘉 唐朝嘉
Planned Bar		Detailed W	/orks Programn	ne Rev. J Dragages Dr
			-	HongKong
	ппее Мо	onuns Rolling Pr	ogramme Progi	ress as of 24 Feb 2019 A member of the Bouygues Construction group Dragages - Bouygues Joint Venture 寶嘉 - 布依格聯營
· · · · · ·				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

Activity Name	Orig	Start	Finish	2018 2019 October November December January February March April May June July
ML02 TSA - Corbel Structure	18	26-Jun-19	17-Jul-19	
ML02 ISSG Crossing at SVS	12	26-Juli-19 04-Jul-19	17-Jul-19 17-Jul-19	
ML02 TSA - OHVD by ISSG	9	18-Jul-19	27-Jul-19	
ML02 TSA - ISSG dismantling	9	29-Jul-19	07-Aug-19	
ML03 TSA Internal Structure				
ML03 TSA - Invert Backfilling	24	07-Nov-18	04-Dec-18	ML03 TSA - Invert Backfilling
TSA Cross Passage				
CP6 ML03 Shear Key - coring & concrete	12	04-Dec-18	17-Dec-18	CP6 ML03 Shear Key coring & concrete
ML03 CP Tympanum Fwk Transfer to TSA	6	05-Dec-18	11-Dec-18	📫 ML03 CP Tympanum F <mark>w</mark> k Transfer to TSA
CP6 ML03 Tympanum	36	18-Dec-18	31-Jan-19	CP6 ML03 Tympahum
CP6 ML02 Shear Key - coring & concrete ML02 CP Tympanum Fwk Transfer to TSA CP6	12 6	18-Sep-18 04-Oct-18	03-Oct-18 10-Oct-18	CP6 ML02 Shear Key - coring & concrete ML02 CP Tympanum Fwk Transfer to TSA CP6
CP6 ML02 Tympanum	36	11-Oct-18	22-Nov-18	CP6 ML02 Týmpanum
CP6 TBM Assembly & Pipe Jacking	42	01-Feb-19	14-Mar-19	CP6 TBM Assembly & Pipe Jacking
CP6 Invert & Collar Structure CP6 Injection & Finishing	24 28	15-Mar-19 13-Apr-19	12-Apr-19 21-May-19	CP6 Invert & Collar Structure CP6 Injection & Finish
CP5	20	13-Api-13	21-Way-19	
CP5 ML03 Shear Key - coring & concrete	12	05-Dec-18	18-Dec-18	CP5 ML03 Shear Key coring & concrete
CP5 ML03 Tympanum	36 12	01-Feb-19	21-Mar-19	CP5 ML03 Tympanum CP5 ML02 Shear Key - coring & concrete
CP5 ML02 Shear Key - coring & concrete CP5 ML02 Tympanum	36	04-Oct-18 23-Nov-18	18-Oct-18 07-Jan-19	CP5 ML02 Sinear Key Coning & concerer
CP5 TBM Assembly & Pipe Jacking	42	22-Mar-19	02-May-19	CP5 TBM Assembly & Pipe J
CP5 Invert & Collar Structure	24	03-May-19	31-May-19	CP5 Invert & Colla
CP5 Injection & Finishing	28	01-Jun-19	05-Jul-19	СР5 in
MHS Cut-and-cover Tunnel				
MHS C&C Band Drain, Surcharge & Dwall	-	07 1	00 10 10	
Surcharge Removal to +5.5mPD - Zone 4B - 15,000 m3 NMHS C&C Caterpillar Dwall	3	27-Jun-18	29-Jun-18	PD - Zone 4B - 15,000 m3
Cell 1 to 3 - Remaining Panels				
Cell 1 to 3 - Remaining Panels	12	11-Jun-18	25-Jun-18	
Cell 4 to 8				
Cell 4 to 5 - Remaining Dwall Panels	40 58	11-Jun-18 11-Jun-18		ing Dwall Panels
Cell 6 to 7 - Remaining Dwall Panels Cell 8 to 9 - Remaining Dwall Panels	58	06-Oct-18	07-Dec-18	Cell 8 to 9 - Remaining Dwall Panels
Cell 10 to 11 - Dwall Panels	75	27-Aug-18	24-Nov-18	Cell 10 to 11 - Dwall Panels
Cell 12 - Dwall Panels	69	20-Aug-18	10-Nov-18	Cell [12]- Dwall Panels
Cell 13 - Dwall Panels NMHS C&C Preparation for Excavation	57	13-Aug-18	20-Oct-18	Ceil 13 - Dwall Panels
Cell 1 to 3 - Lead time for Dwall Interface Coring	12	08-Jun-18	22-Jun-18	nterface:Coring
Cell 1 to 3 - Lead time for Capping beam including Excavati		23-Jun-18	14-Jul-18	Capping beam including Excavation
Cell 1 to 3 - Lead time for Pumping Test	18	16-Jul-18	-	time for Pumping Test
Cell 4 to 5 - Capping beam / Dewatering / Pump Test Cell 6 to 7 - Capping beam / Dewatering / Pump Test	24 24	30-Jul-18 20-Aug-18	25-Aug-18 15-Sep-18	- Capping beam / Dewatering / Pump Test 6 to 7 - Capping beam / Dewatering / Pump Test
Cell 8 to 9 - Capping beam / Dewatering / Pump Test	24	08-Dec-18	08-Jan-19	Cell 8 to 9 - Capping beam / Dewatering / Pump Test
Cell 10 to 11 - Capping beam / Dewatering / Pump Test	24	26-Nov-18	22-Dec-18	Cell 10 to 11 - Capring beam / Dewatering / Pump Test
Cell 12 - Capping beam / Dewatering / Pump Test	24	12-Nov-18	08-Dec-18	Cell 12 - Capping beam / Dewatering / Pump Test
Cell 13 - Capping beam / Dewatering / Pump Test N MHS C&C Caterpillar Excavation	24	22-Oct-18	17-Nov-18	Cen 13- Capping bean / Dewatering / Funp lest
MHS C&C Cell 12 to 04				
Cell 1 to 3 - Excavation down to +2.5mPD	18	16-Jul-18	04-Aug-18	ration down to +2.5mPD
Cell 1 to 3 - Excavation / Ring Beam / RC Strut / Wing Cort	-	06-Aug-18	19-Nov-18	Cell 1 to 3 - Excavation / Ring Beam / RC Strut / Wing Corbel
Cell 13 Excavation from +2.5mPD to FEL Cell 12 Excavation from +2.5mPD to FEL	75 80	10-Dec-18 24-Dec-18	16-Mar-19 06-Apr-19	Cell 13 Excavation from +2.5mPD to FEL
Cell 11 Excavation from +2.5mPD to FEL	89	02-Jan-19	26-Apr-19	Cell 11 Excavation from +2.5m
Cell 10 Excavation from +2.5mPD to FEL	105	09-Jan-19	24-May-19	Cell 10 Excavation fr
Cell 09 Excavation from +2.5mPD to FEL Cell 08 Excavation from +2.5mPD to FEL	105 105	23-Jan-19 30-Jan-19	08-Jun-19 15-Jun-19	Cell 09 Excavat
Cell 08 Excavation from +2.5mPD to FEL Cell 07 Excavation from +2.5mPD to FEL	105	30-Jan-19 30-Jan-19	15-Jun-19 22-Jun-19	
Cell 06 Excavation from +2.5mPD to FEL	123	16-Jan-19	22-Jun-19	¢eil 06 Exc
Cell 05 Excavation from +2.5mPD to FEL	129	09-Jan-19	22-Jun-19	Cell 05:Exq
Cell 04 Excavation from +2.5mPD to FEL Cross Wall Removal	140	24-Dec-18	22-Jun-19	¢eil 04 Exd
Cell 06/05 Cross Wall Removal	12	23-Jul-19	05-Aug-19	
Cell 05/04 Cross Wall Removal	12	09-Jul-19	22-Jul-19	: : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : :
Cell 3 Additional Arc Dwall Final Removal Cell 04/03 Cross Wall Removal	12 18	24-Jun-19 20-Nov-18	08-Jul-19 10-Dec-18	Cell 04/03 Cross Wall Removal
Cell 03/02 Bottom Strut	24	20-Nov-18 20-Nov-18	17-Dec-18	Cell 03/02 Bottom Strut
Cell 03/02 Cross Wall Removal	18	18-Dec-18	10-Jan-19	Cell 03/02:Closs Wall Removal
Cell 02/01 Cross Wall Removal	18	11-Jan-19	31-Jan-19	Cell 02/01 Cross Wall Removal
N MHS C&C Caterpillar Structure Cell 13 FEL for C&C Structure Start	0		16-Mar-19	Cell 13 FEL for C&C Structure Start
Cell 13 FEL for C&C Structure Start Cell 12 FEL for C&C Structure Start	0		16-Mar-19 06-Apr-19	Cell 13 FEL for C&C Structure Start
Cell 11 FEL for C&C Structure Start	0		26-Apr-19	Cell 11 FEL for C&C Structure
Cell 10 FEL for C&C Structure Start	0		24-May-19	◆ Cell 10 FEL for C&C
Cell 09 FEL for C&C Structure Start Cell 08 FEL for C&C Structure Start	0		08-Jun-19 15-Jun-19	◆ Cell 09 FEL for 0 ◆ Cell 08 FEL fd
	-			
Page 5 of 6 Planned Milestone Planned Bar	TMCL			Turinel Section 査
		Detailed W	orks Programn	
	Three Mo	onths Rolling Pr	ogramme Prog	ress as of 24 Feb 2019 A member of the Bouygues Construction group
				Dragages - Bouygues Joint Venture 寶嘉 - 布依格聯營

Activity Name	Orig	Start	Finish	2018 2019
	Dur			October November December January February March April May June July 3 0 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 1 2 0 1 2 3 0 1 2 3 0 1 2 3 0 1 2 3 0 1 2 3 0 1 2 3 0 1 2 3 0 <t< td=""></t<>
Cell 07 FEL for C&C Structure Start	0		22-Jun-19	◆ ¢eil 07;FEi
Cell 05 FEL for C&C Structure Start	0		22-Jul-19	
Cell 04 FEL for C&C Structure Start	0		08-Jul-19	
Cell 03 FEL for C&C Structure Start Cell 02 FEL for C&C Structure Start	0		10-Jan-19	Cell 03 FEL for C&C Structure Start Cell 02 FEL for C&C Structure Start
Main Box Structure	0		31-Jan-19	
Cell 13 C&C Sturcture (In-situ) & system fwk assembly	163	18-Mar-19	04-Oct-19	
Cell 12 C&C Structure - Base Slab, Wall & Top Slab & OH	72	08-Apr-19	08-Jul-19	Cell 1
Cell 11 C&C Structure - Base Slab, Wall & Top Slab & OHV	72	29-Apr-19	25-Jul-19	
Cell 10 C&C Structure - Base Slab, Wall & Top Slab & OH\	72	25-May-19	19-Aug-19	
Cell 09 C&C Structure - Base Slab, Wall & Top Slab & OH\	72	13-Jun-19	05-Sep-19	
Cell 08 C&C Structure - Base Slab, Wall & Top Slab & OH\	72	02-Jul-19	24-Sep-19	
Cell 07 C&C Structure - Base Slab, Wall & Top Slab & OH	72	19-Jul-19	14-Oct-19	
Cell 04 C&C Structure - Base Slab, Wall & Top Slab & OH	78	13-Jul-19	15-Oct-19	
Cell 03 C&C Structure - Base Slab, Wall & Top Slab & OH Cell 02 C&C Structure - Base Slab, Wall & Top Slab & OH	78 78	02-Apr-19 12-Mar-19	10-Jul-19 18-Jun-19	
Cell 01 - Base Slab & Tympanum for TBM B/O	87	20-Nov-18	11-Mar-19	Cell 01 - Base Slab & Tympanum for TBM B/O
Cell 01 C&C Structure - Wall Structure	30	26-Jun-19	31-Jul-19	
MHS Approach Ramp				
Band Drain & Surcharge				
Surcharge Removal to +5.5mPD - Zone 3 - 30,000 m3	15	08-Jun-18	26-Jun-18	D - Zone 3 - 30,000 m3
MHS Ramp Dwall, Treatment & King Post				
Caterpillar Cell 14 to 15 - Dwall Panels	75	04-Jul-18	29-Sep-18	Caterpillar Cell 14 to 15 - Dwall Panels
SAR Straight Wall - Dwall Panels	66	08-Jun-18	U	ht Wall - Dwall Panels
SAR Open Cut - Sheet Pile Installation	48	08-Jun-18	U	sheet Pile Installation
SAR Open Cut - Dewatering Well - along sheet piles	36	30-Jun-18	11-Aug-18	- Dewatering Well - along sheet piles
SAR Open Cut - Dewatering Well - along Dwall	15	13-Aug-18	29-Aug-18	In Cut - Dewatering Well - along Dwall
SAR Open Cut ELS King Poet Installation	12	30-Aug-18	12-Sep-18	Open Cut - Pump Test
SAR Open Cut ELS - King Post Installation	18	06-Aug-18	≥5-Aug-18	Cut ELS - King Post Installation
MHS Approach Ramp Excavation				
SAR Open Cut Excavation - Above +2.5mPD	12	30-Aug-18	1	Open Cut Excavation - Above +2.5mPD
SAR Open Cut Excavation - strut free section	36	13-Sep-18	27-Oct-18	SAR Open Cut Excavation - strut free section
SAR Open Cut Excavation - 1 strut section	36	13-Oct-18	24-Nov-18	SAR Open Cut Excavation strut section
SAR Open Cut Excavation - 3 strut section	36	05-Nov-18	15-Dec-18	SAR Open Cut Excavation - 3 strut section
MHS Caterpillar Cell 15/14 - Capping Beam / Pump test lea	24	02-Oct-18	30-Oct-18	MHS Caterpillar Cell 15/14 Capping Beam / Pump test lead time
MHS Caterpillar Cell 15 Excavation	57 75	19-Nov-18 10-Dec-18	26-Jan-19 16-Mar-19	MHS Caterpillar Cell 15 Excavation MHS Caterpillar Cell 14 Excavation
MHS Caterpillar Cell 14 Excavation	75	10-Dec-18	16-Mar-19	
MHS Approach Ramp Structure				
SAR Structure - Base Slab - strut free section	60	13-Sep-18	24-Nov-18	SAR Structure - Base Slab - strut free section
SAR Structure - Retaining Wall - strut free section	66	13-Oct-18	02-Jan-19	SAR Structure - Retaining Wall + strut free section
SAR Structure - Base Slab - strut section	51	12-Nov-18	12-Jan-19	SAR Structure - Base Slab - strut section
SAR Structure - Retaining Wall - strut section	92	10-Dec-18	06-Apr-19	SAR Strucutre - Retaining Wall - strut
SAR Structure - Base Slab - Cell 15 SAR Strucutre - Retaining Wall - Cell 15	36 66	28-Jan-19 04-Mar-19	16-Mar-19	SAR Structure - Base Stab - Cell 15
SAR Structure - Base Slab - Cell 14	24	18-Mar-19	25-May-19 15-Apr-19	SAR Structure - Base Slab - Cell 1
SAR Structure - Retaining Wall - Cell 14	78	16-Apr-19	23-Jul-19	
SAR Streutrure - Mass Concrete	60	10-Jul-19	18-Sep-19	
VO73 SCB Foundation & Substructure	00			
Foundation	20	08-Jun-18	14-Jul-18	lling: &: Toe level:confirmation
SCB Foundation - Predrilling & Toe level confirmation SCB Foundation - Barrettes - within SAR cofferdam	30 24	16-Jul-18	14-Jui-18 11-Aug-18	n - Barrettes - within SAR cofferdam
SCB Foundation - Barrettes - within SAR conferdam SCB Foundation - Barrettes - outside SAR cofferdam	24	13-Aug-18		Foundation - Barrettes - outside SAR cofferdam
SCB Foundation - Verification Coring - within SAR cofferdan		13-Aug-18	12-Sep-18	Foundation - Verification Coring - within SAR colferdam
SCB Foundation - Verification Coring - outside SAR cofferc	27	10-Sep-18	12-Oct-18	SCB Foundation - Verification Coring - outs de SAR cofferdam
SAR ELS Backfillng - SCB Pile Cap Location	8	03-Jan-19	11-Jan-19	SAR ELS Backfilling - SCB Pile Cap Location
SCB Pile Cap Structure	24	12-Jan-19	15-Feb-19	SCB Pile Cap Structure
SAR ELS Backfilling - Portion N13K,J	14	24-Jan-19	15-Feb-19	SAR ELS Backfilling - Portion N13KJ
Portion N11A,B, N13K,J - Handover	0		15-Feb-19	Portion N11A,B, N13K,J- Handover
Southern Landfall - Surface				
HKBCF Seawall Modification (schedule TBC)				
``````````````````````````````````````		01 4 10*	10 4	Sogwall, place Bock underlaver better
HKBCF Vertical Seawall - place Rock underlayer bottom	9	01-Aug-18*		Seawall - place Rock underlayer bottom
Pause Period (to be verified on site)	90 15	11-Aug-18	08-Nov-18	Pause Period (to be verified on site) HKBCF Vertical Seawall - place Rock Grade 400
HKBCF Vertical Seawall - place Rock Grade 400 Pause Period (to be verified on site)	15 90	09-Nov-18 27-Nov-18	26-Nov-18 24-Feb-19	HKBCF Vertical Seawali - place Hock Grade 400
HKBCF Vertical Seawall - place Rock underlayer upper	90	27-Nov-18 25-Feb-19	24-Feb-19 06-Mar-19	HKBCF Vertical Seawall - place Rock underlage
HKBCF Vertical Seawall - place Armour Rock	31	07-Mar-19	12-Apr-19	HKBCF Vertical Seawall - place Arr
UU / At-grade works				
Demobilization of Dwall site setup	78	08-Dec-18	19-Mar-19	Demobilization of Dwall site setup
Drainage & Watermain - SLF	216	20-Mar-19	09-Dec-19	
Page 6 of 6		Detailed W	orks Programr	sea Tunnel Section ne Rev. J ress as of 24 Feb 2019

Dragages - Bouygues Joint Venture 寶嘉 - 布依格聯營

Appendix C

Environmental Mitigation and Enhancement Measure Implementation Schedules

# Contract No. HY/2012/08 Tuen Mun – Chek Lap Kok Link Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section

## Environmental Mitigation and Enhancement Measure Implementation Schedule

EIA Reference	EM&A Manual	Environmental Protection Measures	Location/ Timing	Implementation Agent	Relevant Standard or Requirement	Imp	lementa Stages	tion	Status *
	Reference					D	С	0	
Air Quality 4.8.1	3.8	An effective watering programme of twice daily watering with complete coverage, is estimated to reduce by 50%. This is recommended for all areas in order to reduce dust levels to a minimum;	construction period	Contractor	TMEIA Avoid smoke impacts and disturbance		Y		¥
4.8.1	3.8	Watering of the construction sites in Lantau for 8 times/day and in Tuen Mun for 12 times/day to reduce dust emissions by 87.5% and 91.7% respectively and shall be undertaken.		Contractor	TMEIA Avoid dust generation		Y		~
4.8.1	3.8	The Contractor shall, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, install effective dust suppression measures and take such other measures as may be necessary to ensure that at the Site boundary and any nearby sensitive receiver, dust levels are kept to acceptable levels.	construction period	Contractor	TMEIA Avoid dust generation		Y		1
4.8.1	3.8	The Contractor shall not burn debris or other materials on the works areas.	All areas / throughout construction period	Contractor	TMEIA Avoid dust generation		Y		~
4.8.1	3.8	In hot, dry or windy weather, the watering programme shall maintain all exposed road surfaces and dust sources wet.	All unpaved haul roads / throughout construction period in hot, dry or windy weather	Contractor	TMEIA Avoid smoke impacts and disturbance		Y		~
4.8.1	3.8	Where breaking of oversize rock/concrete is required, watering shall be implemented to control dust. Water spray shall be used during the handling of fill material at the site and at active cuts, excavation and fill sites where dust is likely to be created.	construction period	Contractor	TMEIA Avoid dust generation		Y		1
4.8.1	3.8	Open dropping heights for excavated materials shall be controlled to a maximum height of 2m to minimise the fugitive dust arising from unloading.		Contractor	TMEIA Avoid dust generation		Y		~
4.8.1	3.8	During transportation by truck, materials shall not be loaded to a level higher than the side and tail boards, and shall be dampened or covered before transport.		Contractor	TMEIA Avoid dust generation		Y		<b>~</b>

Legend: D=Design, C=Construction, O=Operation

EIA Reference	EM&A Manual		Location/ Timing	Implementation Agent	Relevant Standard or Requirement	Imp	olementa Stages	tion	Status *
	Reference					D	С	0	1
4.8.1	3.8	Materials having the potential to create dust shall not be loaded to a level higher than the side and tail boards, and shall be covered by a clean tarpaulin. The tarpaulin shall be properly secured and shall extend at least 300mm over the edges of the side and tail boards.	construction period	Contractor	TMEIA Avoid dust generation		Y		<>
4.8.1	3.8	No earth, mud, debris, dust and the like shall be deposited on public roads. Wheel washing facility shall be usable prior to any earthworks excavation activity on the site.		Contractor	TMEIA Avoid dust		Y		~
4.8.1	3.8	Areas of exposed soil shall be minimised to areas in which works have been completed shall be restored as soon as is		Contractor	TMEIA Avoid dust generation		Y		~
4.8.1	3.8	All stockpiles of aggregate or spoil shall be enclosed or covered and water applied in dry or windy condition.	All areas / throughout construction period	Contractor	TMEIA Avoid dust generation		Y		~
4.11	Section 3	EM&A in the form of 1 hour and 24 hour dust monitoring and site audit.	All representative existing ASRs / throughout construction period	Contractor	EM&A Manual		Y		
WATER QUAL	LITY								
Marine Works (Seq	uence A)								
6.1	Annex A	Construction of seawalls to be advanced by at least 200m before the main reclamation dredging and filling can commence. The protection by advanced seawall is a dynamic process depending on the progress of the construction activities and the stage when such protection could be realised is illustrated in Figure 6.2a and detailed in Appendix D6a. The part of the works where such measures can be undertaken for the majority of the time includes the following locations:	backfilling works	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		~
Figure 6.2a Appendix D6a		- TM-CLKL northern reclamation;							
6.1	-	a maximum of 50% public fill to be used for all seawall filling below +2.5mPD for TM-CLKL southern and northern landfalls.	TM-CLKL seawall filling	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		

Legend: D=Design, C=Construction, O=Operation

# Contract No. HY/2012/08 Tuen Mun – Chek Lap Kok Link Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section

## Environmental Mitigation and Enhancement Measure Implementation Schedule

EIA Reference	EM&A Manual	Environmental Protection Measures	Location/ Timing	Implementation Agent	Relevant Standard or Requirement	Imp	olementa Stages	tion	Status *
	Reference					D	С	0	
6.1	-	a maximum of 30% public fill to be used for reclamation filling below +2.5mPD for TM-CLKL southern landfall	TM-CLKL southern landfall reclamation filling	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		N/A
6.1	-	a maximum of 100% public fill to be used for reclamation filling below +2.5mPD for TM-CLKL northern landfall	TM-CLKL northern landfall reclamation filling	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		~
6.1	-	Use of cage type silt curtains round allgrab dredgers during the HKBCF, HKLR and TM-CLKL southern reclamation works.	All areas dredging works	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		~
		A layer of floating type silt curtain will be applied when dredging and reclamation works are being undertaken at Portion N-a as shown in Figure 1.1 of Annex C of the EM&A Manual.		Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		✓
6.1	-	Trailer suction hopper dredgers shall not allow mud to overflow.	All areas/ throughout construction period	Contractor	Marine Fill Committee Guidelines. DASO permit conditions.		Y		~
6.1	-	The use of Lean Material Overboard (LMOB) systems shall be prohibited.	All areas/ throughout construction period	Contractor	Marine Fill Committee Guidelines. DASO permit conditions.		Y		~
6.1	Annex A	For other parts of the reclamation works construction of seawalls to be advanced by at least 200m before the main reclamation dredging and filling can commence. It should be noted that the protection by advanced seawall is a dynamic process depending on the progress of the construction activities and the stage when such protection could be realised is illustrated in Figure 6.2b and detailed in Appendices D6b. The part of the works where such measures can be undertaken for the majority of the time includes the following locations:	Portion D of HKBCF and HKLR	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		~
Figure 6.2b Appendix D6b		- TM-CLKL northern reclamation;							

Legend: D=Design, C=Construction, O=Operation

EIA Reference	EM&A Manual Reference	Environmental Protection Measures	Location/ Timing	Implementation Agent	Relevant Standard or Requirement	Imp	lementa Stages	tion	Status *
	Keference					D	C	0	1
		<ul> <li>Reclamation filling for Portion D of HKBCF; Reclamation filling for FSD berth of HKBCF; and</li> </ul>							
		- Reclamation dredging and filling for Portion 1 of HKLR;							
6.1	-	The filling material for the other parts of the works are the same as Sequence A;	All other areas/backfilling works	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		N/A
6.1	5.7	Cage type silt curtain (with steel enclosure) shall be used for grab dredgers working in the site of HKBCF and TM- CLKL southern reclamation. Cage type silt curtains will be applied round all grab dredgers at other works area.	grab dredging	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		~
6.1	Annex A	A layer of floating type silt curtain will be applied around all works as defined in Appendix D6b.	All areas/ through out marine works	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		✓
6.1	-	TM-CLKL northern landfall: - Reclamation filling shall not proceed until at least 200m section of leading seawall at both the east and west sides of the reclamation are formed above +2.5 mPD, except for 100m gaps for marine access;	All areas/ through out marine works	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		×
General Marine We	orks		<u></u>	8					•
6.1	-	Use of TMB for the construction of the submarine tunnel.	Tunnel works / Construction phase	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		N/A
6.1	-	Export dredged spoils from NWWCZ.	All areas as much as possible / dredging activities	Contractor	DASO Permit conditions		Y		<b>√</b>
6.1	-	Where public fill is proposed for filling below +2.5mPD, the fine content in the public fill will be controlled to 25%	All areas/ backfilling works	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		N/A
6.1	-	Where sand fill is proposed for filling below +2.5mPD, the fine content in the sand fill will be controlled to 5%.	All areas/ backfilling works	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		N.A
6.1	-	Mechanical grabs shall be designed and maintained to avoid spillage and should seal tightly while being lifted.	All areas/ throughout construction period	Contractor	Marine Fill Committee Guidelines. DASO permit		Y		~

Legend: D=Design, C=Construction, O=Operation

EIA Reference	EM&A Manual	anual	Location/ Timing	Implementation Agent	Relevant Standard or Requirement	Imp	lementa Stages	tion	Status *
	Reference					D	С	0	
					conditions.				
6.1	-	Barges and hopper dredgers shall have tight fitting seals to their bottom openings to prevent leakage of material.	All areas/ throughout construction period	Contractor	Marine Fill Committee		Y		~
					Guidelines. DASO permit				
					conditions.				
6.1	-	Any pipe leakages shall be repaired quickly. Plant should not be operated with leaking pipes.	All areas/ throughout construction period	Contractor	Marine Fill Committee		Y		~
			Guidelines. DASO permit						
					conditions.				
6.1	-	Loading of barges and hoppers shall be controlled to prevent splashing of dredged material to the surrounding water. Barges or	construction period	Contractor	Marine Fill Committee		Y		<b>_</b>
		hoppers shall not be filled to a level which will cause overflow of materials or pollution of water during loading or transportation.			Guidelines. DASO permit				
					conditions.				
6.1	-	Excess material shall be cleaned from the decks and exposed fittings of barges and hopper dredgers before the vessel is moved.	All areas/ throughout construction period	Contractor	Marine Fill Committee		Y		~
					Guidelines. DASO permit				
					conditions.				i i
6.1	-	Adequate freeboard shall be maintained on barges to reduce the likelihood of decks being washed by wave action;	All areas/ throughout construction period	Contractor	Marine Fill Committee		Y		N/A
					Guidelines. DASO permit				
					conditions.				1
6.1	-	All vessels shall be sized such that adequate clearance is maintained between vessels and the sea bed at all states of the tide	construction period	Contractor	Marine Fill Committee		Y		N/A
		to ensure that undue turbidity is not generated by turbulence from vessel movement or propeller wash.			Guidelines. DASO permit				

Legend: D=Design, C=Construction, O=Operation

EIA Reference	EM&A Manual	Manual	Location/ Timing	Implementation Agent	Relevant Standard or Requirement	Imp	lementa Stages	tion	Status *
	Reference					D	С	0	1
					conditions.				
6.1	-	The works shall not cause foam, oil, grease, litter or other objectionable matter to be present in the water within and adjacent to the works site.		Contractor	Marine Fill Committee Guidelines. DASO		Y		<b>√</b>
					permit conditions.				
6.1	5.2	Silt curtain shall have proved effectiveness from the producer and shall be fully maintained throughout the works by the contractor.		Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		~
6.1	-	The daily maximum production rates shall not exceed those assumed in the water quality assessment.	All areas/ throughout construction period	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		1
6.1	-	The dredging and filling works shall be scheduled to spread the works evenly over a working day.	All areas/ throughout construction period	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		~
Land Works		•					L		<u>.</u>
6.1	-	Wastewater from temporary site facilities should be controlled to prevent direct discharge to surface or marine waters.	All areas/ throughout construction period	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		<>
6.1	-	Sewage effluent and discharges from on- site kitchen facilities shall be directed to Government sewer in accordance with the requirements of the WPCO or collected for disposal offsite. The use of soakaways shall be avoided.	construction period	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		1
6.1	-	Storm drainage shall be directed to storm drains via adequately designed sand/silt removal facilities such as sand traps, silt traps and sediment basins. Channels, earth bunds or sand bag barriers should be provided on site to properly direct stormwater to such silt removal facilities. Catchpits and perimeter channels should be constructed in advance of site formation works and earthworks.	All areas/ throughout construction period	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		~
6.1	-	Silt removal facilities, channels and manholes shall be maintained and any deposited silt and grit shall be removed regularly, including specifically at the onset of and after each rainstorm.		Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		<>

Legend: D=Design, C=Construction, O=Operation

# Contract No. HY/2012/08 Tuen Mun – Chek Lap Kok Link Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section

Environmental Mitigation and Enhancement Me	asure Implementation Schedule
---------------------------------------------	-------------------------------

EIA Reference	EM&A Manual	Environmental Protection Measures	Location/ Timing	Implementation Agent	Relevant Standard or Requirement	Imp	olementa Stages	tion	Status *
	Reference					D	С	0	1
6.1	-	Temporary access roads should be surfaced with crushed stone or gravel.	All areas/ throughout construction period	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		~
6.1	-	Rainwater pumped out from trenches or foundation excavations should be discharged into storm drains via silt removal facilities.		Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		~
6.1	-	Measures should be taken to prevent the washout of construction materials, soil, silt or debris into any drainage system.	All areas/ throughout construction period	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		✓
6.1	-	Open stockpiles of construction materials (e.g. aggregates and sand) on site should be covered with tarpaulin or similar fabric during rainstorms.	All areas/ throughout construction period	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		1
6.1	5.8	Manholes (including any newly constructed ones) should always be adequately covered and temporarily sealed so as to prevent silt, construction materials or debris from getting into the drainage system, and to prevent storm run-off from getting into foul sewers.	construction period	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		1
6.1	-	Discharges of surface run-off into foul sewers must always be prevented in order not to unduly overload the foul sewerage system.		Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		~
6.1	-	All vehicles and plant should be cleaned before they leave the construction site to ensure that no earth, mud or debris is deposited by them on roads. A wheel washing bay should be provided at every site exit.		Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		1
6.1	-	Wheel wash overflow shall be directed to silt removal facilities before being discharged to the storm drain.	All areas/ throughout construction period	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		~
6.1	-	Section of construction road between the wheel washing bay and the public road should be surfaced with crushed stone or coarse gravel.		Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		~
6.1	-	Wastewater generated from concreting, plastering, internal decoration, cleaning work and other similar activities, shall be screened to remove large objects.	All areas/ throughout construction period	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		~

Legend: D=Design, C=Construction, O=Operation

EIA Reference	EM&A Manual Reference	Environmental Protection Measures	Location/ Timing	Implementation Agent	Relevant Standard or Requirement	Imp	olementa Stages	tion	Status [*]
	Kererence					D	C	0	
6.1	-	Vehicle and plant servicing areas, vehicle wash bays and lubrication facilities shall be located under roofed areas. The drainage in these covered areas shall be connected to foul sewers via a petrol interceptor in accordance with the requirements of the WPCO or collected for off site disposal.	construction period	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		N/A
6.1	-	The Contractor shall prepare an oil / chemical cleanup plan and ensure that leakages or spillages are contained and cleaned up immediately.		Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		<>
6.1	-	Waste oil should be collected and stored for recycling or disposal, in accordance with the Waste Disposal Ordinance.	All areas/ throughout construction period	Contractor	TM-EIAO Waste Disposal Ordinance		Y		~
6.1	-	All fuel tanks and chemical storage areas should be provided with locks and be sited on sealed areas. The storage areas should be surrounded by bunds with a capacity equal to 110% of the storage capacity of the largest tank.	construction period	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		~
6.1	-	Surface run-off from bunded areas should pass through oil/grease traps prior to discharge to the stormwater system.	All areas/ throughout construction period	Contractor	TM-EIAO		Y		~
6.1	-	Roadside gullies to trap silt and grit shall be provided prior to discharging the stormwater into the marine environment. The sumps will be maintained and cleaned at regular intervals.		Design Consultant/ Contractor	TM-EIAO	Y		Y	~
6.1	Section 5	All construction works shall be subject to routine audit to ensure implementation of all EIA recommendations and good working practice.	All areas/ throughout construction period	Contractor	EM&A Manual		Y		~
Water Quality Mor	nitoring	·		-	-				-
6.1	Section 5	Water quality monitoring shall be undertaken for suspended solids, turbidity, and dissolved oxygen. Nutrients and metal parameters shall also be measured for Mf sediment operations (only HKBCF and HKLR required handling of Mf sediment) during baseline, backfilling and post construction period.	as defined in EM&A Manual, Section 5/ Before, through-out	Contractor	EM&A Manual		Y	Y	-

Legend: D=Design, C=Construction, O=Operation

EIA Reference	EM&A Manual	Environmental Protection Measures	Location/ Timing	Implementation Agent	Relevant Standard or Requirement	Imp	plementa Stages	tion	Status *
	Reference					D	С	0	
		One year operation phase water quality monitoring at designated stations.	monitoring for a year.						
ECOLOGY									
8.14	6.3	Specification for and implement pre, during and post construction dolphin abundance monitoring.	All Areas/Detailed Design/ during construction works/post construction	Design Consultant/ Contractor	TMEIA	Y	Y	Y	✓
8.14	6.3,6.5	Specification and implementation of 250m dolphin exclusion zone.	All dredging and reclamation areas/Detailed Design/during all reclamation and dredging works	Design Consultant/ Contractor	TMEIA	Y	Y		
8.15	6.3, 6.5	Specification and deployment of an artificial reef of an area of 3,600m2 in an area where fishing activities are prohibited.	Area of prohibited fishing activities/Detailed Design/towards end of construction period	TM-CLKL/ HKBCF Design Consultant/TM- CLKL/ HKBCF Contractor	TMEIA	Y		Y	N/A. To be implemente d by AFCD.
8.14	6.3, 6.5	Specification and implementation of marine vessel control specifications	All areas/Detailed Design/during construction works	Design Consultant/ Contractor	TMEIA	Y	Y		~
8.14	6.3, 6.5	Design and implementation of acoustic decoupling methods for dredging and reclamation works	All areas/ Detailed Design/during dredging and reclamation works	Design Consultant/ Contractor	TMEIA	Y	Y		~
8.15	6.3, 6.4	Pre-construction phase survey and coral translocation	Detailed Design/Prior to construction	Design Consultant/ Contractor	TMEIA	Y	Y		~
8.15	6.5	Audit coral translocation success	Post translocation	Contractor	TMEIA		Y		✓
7.13	6.5	The loss of habitat shall be supplemented by enhancement planting in accordance with the landscape mitigation schedule.	All areas / As soon as accessible	Contractor	TMEIA		Y		N/A.
7.13	6.5	Spoil heaps shall be covered at all times.	All areas / Throughout construction period	Contractor	TMEIA		Y		✓
7.13	6.5	Avoid damage and disturbance to the remaining and surrounding natural habitat	All areas / Throughout construction period	Contractor	TMEIA		Y		

Legend: D=Design, C=Construction, O=Operation

# Contract No. HY/2012/08 Tuen Mun – Chek Lap Kok Link Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section

## Environmental Mitigation and Enhancement Measure Implementation Schedule

EIA Reference	EM&A Manual	Environmental Protection Measures	Location/ Timing	Implementation Agent	Relevant Standard or Requirement	Imp	plementa Stages	tion	Status *
	Reference					D	С	0	
7.13	6.5	Placement of equipment in designated areas within the existing disturbed land	All areas / Throughout construction period	Contractor	TMEIA		Y		<b></b>
7.13	6.5	Disturbed areas to be reinstated immediately after completion of the works.	All areas / Throughout construction period	Contractor	TMEIA		Y		<b>^</b>
7.13	6.5	Construction activities should be restricted to the proposed works boundary.	All areas / Throughout construction period	Contractor	TMEIA		Y		<b>√</b>
LANDSCAPE	AND VISUA								
10.9	7.6	The colour and shape of the toll control buildings, ventilation building and administration building shall adopt a design which could blend it into the vicinity elements, and the details will be developed in detailed design stage (DM2)	All areas/detailed design	Design Consultant	TMEIA	Y			N/A
10.9	7.6	Aesthetic design of the viaduct, retaining wall and other structures will be developed under ACABAS submission (DM5)	All areas/detailed design	Design Consultant	TMEIA	Y			N/A
10.9	7.6	Screening of construction works by hoardings around works area in visually unobtrusive colours, to screen works (CM5)	All areas/detailed design/ during construction/post construction	Design Consultant/ Contractor	TMEIA	Y	Y		
10.9	7.6	Control night-time lighting and glare by hooding all lights (CM6)	All areas/detailed design/ during construction	Design Consultant/ Contractor	TMEIA	Y	Y		N/A
10.9	7.6	Ensure no run-off into water body adjacent to the Project Area (CM7)	All areas/detailed design/ during construction	Design Consultant/ Contractor	TMEIA	Y	Y		<b>√</b>
10.9	7.6	Avoidance of excessive height and bulk of buildings and structures (CM8)	All areas/detailed design/ during construction	Design Consultant/ Contractor	TMEIA	Y	Y		<b>√</b>
10.9	7.6	Aesthetically pleasing design (visually unobtrusive and non- reflective) as regard to the form, material and finishes shall be incorporated to all buildings, engineering structures and associated infrastructure facilities (OM5)	All areas/detailed design/ during construction / during operation	Design Consultant/ Contractor	TMEIA	Y	Y	Y	N/A
10.9	7.6	Avoidance of excessive height and bulk of buildings and structures (OM6)	All areas/detailed design/ during construction / during operation	Design Consultant/ Contractor	TMEIA	Ŷ	Y	Y	N/A

Legend: D=Design, C=Construction, O=Operation

EIA Reference	EM&A Manual Reference	Environmental Protection Measures	Location/ Timing	Implementation Agent	Relevant Standard or Requirement	Imp	olementa Stages	tion	Status *
	Kererence					D	C	0	
12.6		The Contractor shall identify a coordinator for the management of waste.	Contract mobilisation	Contractor	TMEIA		Y		√
12.6		The Contractor shall prepare and implement a Waste Management Plan which specifies procedures such as a ticketing system, to facilitate tracking of loads and to ensure that illegal disposal of wastes does not occur, and protocols for the maintenance of records of the quantities of wastes generated, recycled and disposed. A recording system for the amount of waste generated, recycled and disposed (locations) should be established.	Contract mobilisation	Contractor	TMEIA, Works Branch Technical Circular No. 5/99 for the Trip-ticket System for Disposal of Construction and Demolition Material		Y		~
12.6		The Contractor shall apply for and obtain the appropriate licenses for the disposal of public fill, chemical waste and effluent discharges.		Contractor	TMEIA, Land (Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap 28); Waste Disposal Ordinance (Cap 354); Dumping at Sea Ordinance (Cap 466); Water Pollution Control Ordinance.		Y		
12.6	8.1	Training shall be provided to workers about the concepts of site cleanliness and appropriate waste management procedures including waste reduction, reuse and recycling.	Contract Mobilisation	Contractor	TMEIA		Y		~
12.6	8.1	The extent of cutting operation should be optimised where possible. Earth retaining structures and bored pile walls should be proposed to minimise the extent of cutting.		Contractor	TMEIA		Y		~
12.6	8.1	The surplus surcharge should be transferred to a fill bank	Reclamation areas / after surcharge works	Contractor	TMEIA		Y		N/A
12.6	8.1	Rock armour from the existing seawall should be reused on the new sloping seawall as far as possible	All areas / throughout construction period	Contractor	TMEIA		Y		<b>√</b>

Legend: D=Design, C=Construction, O=Operation

EIA Reference	Manual	Environmental Protection Measures	Location/ Timing	Implementation Agent	Relevant Standard or Requirement	Imp	olementa Stages	tion	Status *
	Reference					D	С	0	1
12.6	8.1	The site and surroundings shall be kept tidy and litter free.	All areas / throughout construction period	Contractor	TMEIA		Y		<>
12.6	8.1	No waste shall be burnt on site.	All areas / throughout construction period	Contractor	TMEIA		Y		√
12.6	8.1	Provisions to be made in contract documents to allow and promote the use of recycled aggregates where appropriate.	Detailed Design	Design Consultant	TMEIA	Y			~
12.6	8.1	The Contractor shall be prohibited from disposing of C&D materials at any sensitive locations. The Contractor should propose the final disposal sites in the EMP and WMP for approval before implementation.	construction period	Contractor	TMEIA		Y		~
12.6	8.1	Stockpiled material shall be covered by tarpaulin and /or watered as appropriate to prevent windblown dust/ surface run off.	All areas / throughout construction period	Contractor	TMEIA		Y		√
12.6	8.1	Excavated material in trucks shall be covered by tarpaulins to reduce the potential for spillage and dust generation.	All areas / throughout construction period	Contractor	TMEIA		Y		~
12.6	8.1	Wheel washing facilities shall be used by all trucks leaving the site to prevent transfer of mud onto public roads.	All areas / throughout construction period	Contractor	TMEIA		Y		√
12.6	8.1	Dredged marine mud shall be disposed of in a gazetted marine disposal ground under the requirements of the Dumping at Seas Ordinance.		Contractor	TMEIA		Y		~
12.6	8.1	Standard formwork or pre-fabrication should be used as far as practicable so as to minimise the C&D materials arising. The use of more durable formwork/plastic facing for construction works should be considered. The use of wooden hoardings should be avoided and metal hoarding should be used to facilitate recycling. Purchasing of construction materials should avoid over-ordering and wastage.	construction period	Contractor	TMEIA		Y		~

Legend: D=Design, C=Construction, O=Operation

EIA Reference	EM&A Manual Reference	Environmental Protection Measures	Location/ Timing	Implementation Agent	Relevant Standard or Requirement	Imp	lementa Stages	tion	Status *
	Kelefence					D	С	0	
12.6	8.1	The Contractor should recycle as many C&D materials (this is a waste section) as possible on-site. The public fill and C&D waste should be segregated and stored in separate containers or skips to facilitate the reuse or recycling of materials and proper disposal. Where practicable, the concrete and masonry should be crushed and used as fill materials. Steel reinforcement bar should be collected for use by scrap steel mills. Different areas of the sites should be considered for segregation and storage activities.	construction period	Contractor	TMEIA		Y		~
12.6	8.1	All falsework will be steel instead of wood.	All areas / throughout construction period	Contractor	TMEIA		Y		<b>√</b>
12.6	8.1	Chemical waste producers should register with the EPD. Chemical waste should be handled in accordance with the Code of Practice on the Packaging, Handling and Storage of Chemical Wastes as follows: <i>f</i> suitable for the substance to be held, resistant to corrosion, maintained in good conditions and securely closed; <i>f</i> Having a capacity of <450L unless the specifications have been approved by the EPD; and <i>f</i> Displaying a label in English and Chinese according to the instructions prescribed in Schedule 2 of the Regulations. <i>f</i> Clearly labelled and used solely for the storage of chemical wastes; <i>f</i> Impermeable floor and bund with capacity to accommodate 110% of the volume of the largest container or 20% by volume of the chemical waste stored in the area, whichever is greatest; <i>f</i> Adequate ventilation;	construction period	Contractor	TMEIA		Y		<>

Legend: D=Design, C=Construction, O=Operation

EIA Reference	Manual	Environmental Protection Measures	Location/ Timing	Implementation Agent	Relevant Standard or Requirement	Imp	lementa Stages	tion	Status *
	Reference					D	С	0	
		f Sufficiently covered to prevent rainfall							
		entering (water collected within the bund must be tested and disposed of as chemical waste, if necessary); and							
		f Incompatible materials are adequately							
		separated.							
12.6	8.1	Waste oils, chemicals or solvents shall not be disposed of to drain,	All areas / throughout construction period	Contractor	TMEIA		Y		~
12.6	8.1	Adequate numbers of portable toilets should be provided for on-site workers. Portable toilets should be maintained in reasonable states, which will not deter the workers from utilising them.		Contractor	TMEIA		Y		1
12.6	8.1	Night soil should be regularly collected by licensed collectors.	All areas / throughout construction period	Contractor	TMEIA		Y		N/A
12.6	8.1	General refuse arising on-site should be stored in enclosed bins or compaction units separately from C&D and chemical wastes. Sufficient dustbins shall be provided for storage of waste as required under the Public Cleansing and Prevention of Nuisances By-laws. In addition, general refuse shall be cleared daily and shall be disposed of to the nearest licensed landfill or refuse transfer station. Burning of refuse on construction sites is prohibited.	construction period	Contractor	TMEIA		Y		\$
12.6	8.1	All waste containers shall be in a secure area on hardstanding;	All areas / throughout construction period	Contractor	TMEIA		Y		•
12.6	8.1	Training shall be provided to workers about the concepts of site cleanliness and appropriate waste management procedure, including waste reduction, reuse and recycling.		Contractor	TMEIA		Y		~

Legend: D=Design, C=Construction, O=Operation

EIA Reference	EM&A Manual Reference	Environmental Protection Measures	Location/ Timing	Implementation Agent	Relevant Standard or Requirement	Imp	lementa Stages	tion	Status *
	Kelefence					D	C	0	
12.6	8.1	Office wastes can be reduced by recycling of paper if such volume is sufficiently large to warrant collection. Participation in a local collection scheme by the Contractor should be advocated. Waste separation facilities for paper, aluminium cans, plastic bottles, etc should be provided on-site.	construction period	Contractor	TMEIA		Y		~
12.6		EM&A of waste handling, storage, transportation, disposal procedures and documentation through the site audit programme shall be undertaken.		Contractor	EM&A Manual		Y		<b>~</b>
CULTURAL HI			. 11 / .1 1 .	x x + 1					
11.8	Section 9	EM&A in the form of audit of the mitigation measures	All areas / throughout construction period	Highways Department	EIAO-TM		Y		N/A

#### * Remarks:

- ✓ Compliance of Mitigation Measures
- <> Compliance of Mitigation but need improvement
- x Non-compliance of Mitigation Measures
- ▲ Non-compliance of Mitigation Measures but rectified by Contractor
- $\Delta$  Deficiency of Mitigation Measures but rectified by Contractor
- N/A Not Applicable in Reporting Period

Legend: D=Design, C=Construction, O=Operation

Appendix D

Summary of Action and Limit Levels

Parameters	Action	Limit
24 Hour TSP Level in $\mu g/m^3$	ASR1 = 213	260
	ASR5 = 238	
	AQMS1 = 213	
	ASR6 = 238	
	ASR10 = 214	
1 Hour TSP Level in $\mu g / m^3$	ASR1 = 331	500
C C	ASR5 = 340	
	AQMS1 = 335	
	ASR6 = 338	
	ASR10 = 337	

#### Table D1Action and Limit Levels for 1-hour and 24-hour TSP

#### Table D2Action and Limit Levels for Water Quality

Parameter	Action Level#	Limit Level#
DO in mg/L (a)	Surface and Middle	Surface and Middle
	5.0 mg/L	4.2 mg/L
	<u>Bottom</u> 4.7 mg/L	<u>Bottom</u> 3.6 mg/L
Turbidity in NTU (Depth- averaged ^{(b), (c)} )	120% of upstream control station at the same tide of the same day and 95%-ile of baseline data, i.e.,	130% of upstream control station at the same tide of the same day and 99%-ile of baseline data, i.e.,
	27.5 NTU	47.0 NTU
SS in mg/L (Depth-averaged ( ^{b), (c)} )	120% of upstream control station at the same tide of the same day and 95%-ile of baseline data, i.e., 23.5 mg/L	130% of upstream control station at the same tide of the same day and 10mg/L for WSD Seawater Intakes at Tuen Mun and 99%-ile of baseline data, i.e.,
		34.4 mg/L

#### Notes:

# Baseline data: data from HKZMB Baseline Water Quality Monitoring between 6 and 31 October 2011.

- (a) For DO, non-compliance of the water quality limits occurs when monitoring result is lower than the limits.
- (b) "Depth-averaged" is calculated by taking the arithmetic means of reading of all three depths
- (c) For turbidity and SS, non-compliance of the water quality limits occurs when monitoring result is higher than the limits.
- (d) All figures given in the table are used for reference only, and EPD may amend the figures whenever it is considered as necessary
- (e) The 1%-ile of baseline data for surface and middle DO is 4.2 mg/L, whilst for bottom DO is 3.6 mg/L.
- (f) The AL/LL for WQM stations, IS(Mf)11, IS17 and SR7, are adopted from HZMB HKBCF project.

#### Table D3Action and Limit Levels for Impact Dolphin Monitoring

		North Lan	tau Social Cluster				
		NEL	NWL				
Action Level		STG < 70% of baseline &	STG < 70% of baseline &				
		ANI < $70\%$ of baseline	ANI < 70% of baseline				
Lin	nit Level	[STG < 40% of baseling	ne & ANI < 40% of baseline]				
			and				
		STG < 40% of baselin	ne & ANI < 40% of baseline				
No	tes:						
1.	STG means quar	rterly encounter rate of number of dolp	whin sightings, which is <b>6.00 in</b>				
	NEL and 9.85 in	NWL during the baseline monitoring	period				
2.	ANI means quar	rterly encounter rate of total number of	f dolphins, which is <b>22.19 in NEL</b>				
and <b>44.66 in NWL</b> o		VL during the baseline monitoring peri	ring the baseline monitoring period				
3.		NEL or NWL fall below the criteria					

LL will be triggered if both NEL and NWL fall below the criteria.

Table D4

## 4 Derived Value of Action Level (AL) and Limit Level (LL)

	North Lantau	North Lantau Social Cluster				
	NEL	NWL				
Action Level	STG < 4.2 & ANI< 15.5	STG < 6.9 & ANI < 31.3				
Limit Level	NEL = [STG < 2.4 & ANI <8.9]					
	and NWL = [STG < 3.9 & ANI <17.9]					

Appendix E

EM&A Monitoring Schedules

#### HY/2012/08 - Tuen Mun - Chek Lap Kok Link Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section Air Quality Impact Monitoring Schedule - December 2018

Air quality monitoring stations: ASR1, ASR5, ASR6, ASR10, AQMS1

у так у так ту ту так ту ту ту ту ту ту т						
Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
						1-Dec
2-Dec	3-Dec	4-Dec	5-Dec	6-Dec	7-Dec	8-Dec
2-Dec	1-hour TSP - 3 times	4-Dec	5-Dec	1-hour TSP - 3 times	7-Dec	0-Dec
	24-hour TSP - 1 time			24-hour TSP - 1 time		
	Impact AQM			Impact AQM		
9-Dec	10-Dec	11-Dec		13-Dec	14-Dec	
1-hour TSP - 3 times			1-hour TSP - 3 times			1-hour TSP - 3 times
24-hour TSP - 1 time			24-hour TSP - 1 time			24-hour TSP - 1 time
limit a st A ONA						
Impact AQM 16-Dec	17-Dec	18-Dec	Impact AQM 19-Dec	20-Dec	21-Dec	Impact AQM 22-Dec
TO-Dec	17-Dec	1-hour TSP - 3 times	19-Dec	20-Dec	1-hour TSP - 3 times	22-Dec
		24-hour TSP - 1 time			24-hour TSP - 1 time	
		Impact AQM			Impact AQM	
23-Dec		Public Holiday 25-Dec	Public Holiday 26-Dec		28-Dec	29-Dec
	1-hour TSP - 3 times			1-hour TSP - 3 times		
	24-hour TSP - 1 time			24-hour TSP - 1 time		
	Impact AQM			Impact AQM		
30-Dec	31-Dec					
1-hour TSP - 3 times	51-Dec					
24-hour TSP - 1 time						
Impact AQM						

#### HY/2012/08 - Tuen Mun - Chek Lap Kok Link Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section Air Quality Impact Monitoring Schedule - January 2019

Air quality monitoring stations: ASR1, ASR5, ASR6, ASR10, AQMS1

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
		Public Holiday 1-Jan		3-Jan	4-Jan	5-Jan
			1-hour TSP - 3 times			1-hour TSP - 3 times
			24-hour TSP - 1 time			24-hour TSP - 1 time
			Impact AQM			Impact AQM
6-Jan	7-Jan			10-Jan		
		1-hour TSP - 3 times			1-hour TSP - 3 times	
		24-hour TSP - 1 time			24-hour TSP - 1 time	
		Impact AQM			Impact AQM	
13-Jan	14-Jan		16-Jan	17-Jan		19-Jan
	1-hour TSP - 3 times			1-hour TSP - 3 times		
	24-hour TSP - 1 time			24-hour TSP - 1 time		
	Impact AQM			Impact AQM		
20-Jan		22-Jan			25-Jan	26-Jan
1-hour TSP - 3 times	21-041	22-001	1-hour TSP - 3 times	24-041	23-3411	1-hour TSP - 3 times
24-hour TSP - 1 time			24-hour TSP - 1 time			24-hour TSP - 1 time
Import AOM						
Impact AQM		20. lan	Impact AQM	21 100		Impact AQM
27-Jan	28-Jan		30-Jan	31-Jan		
		1-hour TSP - 3 times				
		24-hour TSP - 1 time				
		Impact AQM				

#### HY/2012/08 - Tuen Mun - Chek Lap Kok Link Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section Air Quality Impact Monitoring Schedule - February 2019

Air quality monitoring stations: ASR1, ASR5, ASR6, ASR10, AQMS1

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
					1-Feb	2-Feb
					1-hour TSP - 3 times	
					24-hour TSP - 1 time	
					Impact AQM	
3-Feb		Public Holiday 5-Feb	Public Holiday 6-Feb	Public Holiday 7-Feb	8-Feb	9-Fet
	1-hour TSP - 3 times			No AQM on 7/2 due to		
	24-hour TSP - 1 time			site closure.		
10-Feb	Impact AQM 11-Feb	12-Feb	13-Feb	14-Feb	15-Feb	16-Feb
1-hour TSP - 3 times	П-гер	Т2-Гер	1-hour TSP - 3 times	14-Feb	15-Feb	1-hour TSP - 3 times
24-hour TSP - 1 time			24-hour TSP - 1 time			24-hour TSP - 1 time
Impact AQM			Impact AQM			Impact AQM
17-Feb	18-Feb	19-Feb		21-Feb		23-Feb
		1-hour TSP - 3 times			1-hour TSP - 3 times	
		24-hour TSP - 1 time			24-hour TSP - 1 time	
		Impact AQM			Impact AQM	
24-Feb		26-Feb	27-Feb			
	1-hour TSP - 3 times			1-hour TSP - 3 times		
	24-hour TSP - 1 time			24-hour TSP - 1 time		
	Impact AQM			Impact AQM		

## HY/2012/08 - Tuen Mun - Chek Lap Kok Link - Northern Landfall Impact Marine Water Quality Monitoring (WQM) Schedule (December 2018)

Sunday	Monday		Wednesdav	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
						1/Dec
			(			
2/Dec	3/Dec	4/Dec	5/Dec	6/Dec	7/Dec	8/Dec
	ebb tide 8:14 - 11:44		ebb tide 10:02 - 13:32		ebb tide 11:27 - 14:57	
	flood tide 2:13 - 5:43		flood tide 4:20 - 7:50		flood tide 5:59 - 9:29	
9/Dec	10/Dec	11/Dec	12/Dec	13/Dec	14/Dec	15/Dec
0,000						10,200
	ebb tide 13:15 - 16:45		ebb tide 14:43 - 16:43		ebb tide 4:43 - 6:35	
	flood tide 8:03 - 11:33		flood tide 9:27 - 12:57		flood tide 11:32 - 15:02	
16/Dec	17/Dec	18/Dec	19/Dec	20/Dec	21/Dec	22/Dec
	ebb tide 5:57 - 9:27		ebb tide 8:12 - 11:42		ebb tide 10:00 - 13:30	
	flood tide $13:24 - 16:54$		flood tide 14:23 - 17:53		flood tide 15:33 - 19:03	
00/D	0.1/D	05/0		07/D	20 /D	00/D
23/Dec	24/Dec	25/Dec	26/Dec	27/Dec	28/Dec	29/Dec
	ebb tide 12:28 - 15:58		ebb tide 14:06 - 16:21		ebb tide 4:21 - 6:36	
	flood tide 7:10 - 10:40		flood tide 8:49 - 12:19		flood tide 10:34 - 14:04	
30/Dec	31/Dec					
	ebb tide 6:37 - 10:07					
	flood tide 13:13 - 16:43					
	10.10					
						I

## HY/2012/08 - Tuen Mun - Chek Lap Kok Link - Northern Landfall Impact Marine Water Quality Monitoring (WQM) Schedule (January 2019)

			, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	· /	<b>J</b> 1	
Sundav	Mondav			Thursdav		Saturdav
		1/Jan	2/Jan	3/Jan	4/Jan	5/Jan
			ebb tide 9:00 - 12:30 flood tide 14:31 - 18:01		ebb tide 10:34 - 14:04 flood tide 6:01 - 8:48	
6/Jan	7/Jan	8/Jan	9/Jan	10/Jan	11/Jan	12/Jai
	ebb tide 12:19 - 15:49 flood tide 7:09 - 10:39		ebb tide 13:28 - 16:58 flood tide 8:14 - 11:44		ebb tide 14:41 - 18:11 flood tide 9:14 - 12:44	
13/Jan	14/Jan	15/Jan	16/Jan	17/Jan	18/Jan	19/Jar
	ebb tide 3:52 - 7:22 flood tide 11:12 - 14:42		ebb tide 6:12 - 9:42 flood tide 12:40 - 16:10		ebb tide 8:48 - 12:18 flood tide 14:14 - 17:44	
20/Jan	21/Jan	22/Jan	23/Jan	24/Jan	25/Jan	26/Ja
	ebb tide 11:31 - 15:01 flood tide 6:12 - 9:42		ebb tide 13:03 - 16:33 flood tide 7:40 - 11:10		ebb tide 14:39 - 18:09 flood tide 9:05 - 12:35	
27/Jan	28/Jan	29/Jan	30/Jan	31/Jan		
	ebb tide 4:37 - 8:07 flood tide 11:22 - 14:52		ebb tide 7:35 - 11:05 flood tide 13:02 - 16:32			

#### HY/2012/08 - Tuen Mun - Chek Lap Kok Link Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section Impact Dolphin Monitoring Survey Monitoring Schedule - December 2018

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
						1-Dec
2-Dec		4-Dec		6-Dec	7-Dec	8-Dec
	Impact Dolphin Monitoring		Impact Dolphin Monitoring			
9-Dec		11-Dec		13-Dec	14-Dec	15-Dec
	Impact Dolphin Monitoring		Impact Dolphin Monitoring			
16-Dec	17-Dec	18-Dec	19-Dec	20-Dec	21-Dec	22-Dec
23-Dec	24-Dec	Public Holidy 25-Dec	Public Holiday 26-Dec	27-Dec	28-Dec	29-Dec
30-Dec	31-Dec					

## HY/2012/08 - Tuen Mun - Chek Lap Kok Link Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section Impact Dolphin Monitoring Survey Monitoring Schedule - January 2019

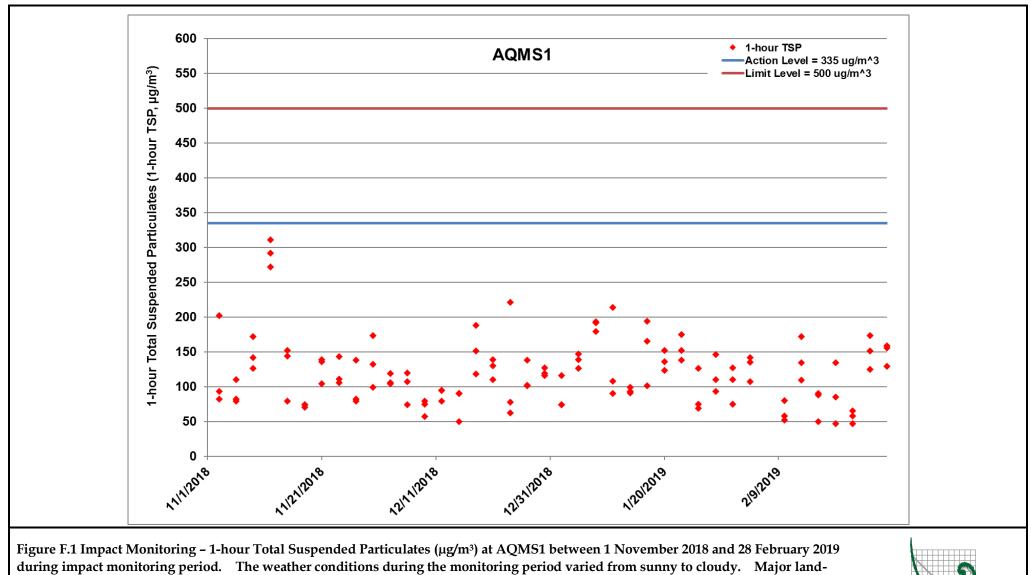
Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday	
Ounday	monday	Public Holidy 1-Jan				5-Jan	
			Impact Dolphin	Impact Dolphin Monitoring			
6-Jan		8-Jan	9-Jan	10-Jan	11-Jan	12-Jan	
	Impact Dolphin Monitoring						
13-Jan		15-Jan	16-Jan	17-Jan	18-Jan	19-Jan	
	Impact Dolphin Monitoring						
20-Jan	21-Jan	22-Jan	23-Jan	24-Jan	25-Jan	26-Jan	
27-Jan	28-Jan	29-Jan	30-Jan	31-Jan			

### HY/2012/08 - Tuen Mun - Chek Lap Kok Link Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section Impact Dolphin Monitoring Survey Monitoring Schedule - February 2019

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
					1-Feb Impact Dolphin Monitoring	2-Feb
3-Feb	4-Feb	Public Holidy 5-Feb	Public Holidy 6-Feb	Public Holidy 7-Feb	8-Feb	9-Feb
10-Feb	11-Feb	12-Feb		14-Feb Impact Dolphin Monitoring	15-Feb	16-Feb
17-Feb	18-Feb		20-Feb Impact Dolphin Monitoring	21-Feb	22-Feb	23-Feb
24-Feb	Impact Dolphin	26-Feb Impact Dolphin Monitoring	27-Feb	28-Feb		

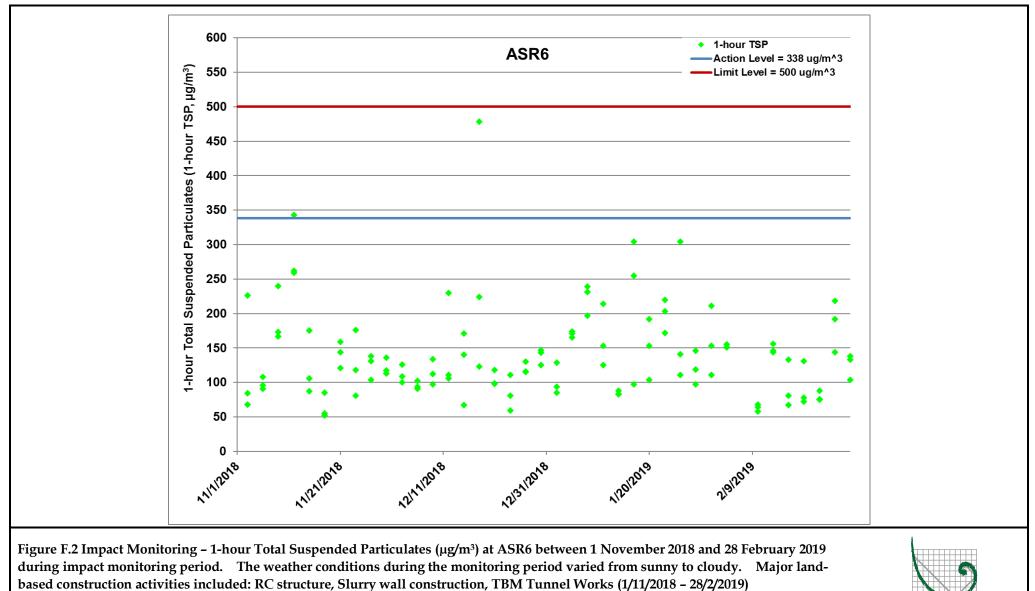
Appendix F

Impact Air Quality Monitoring Results



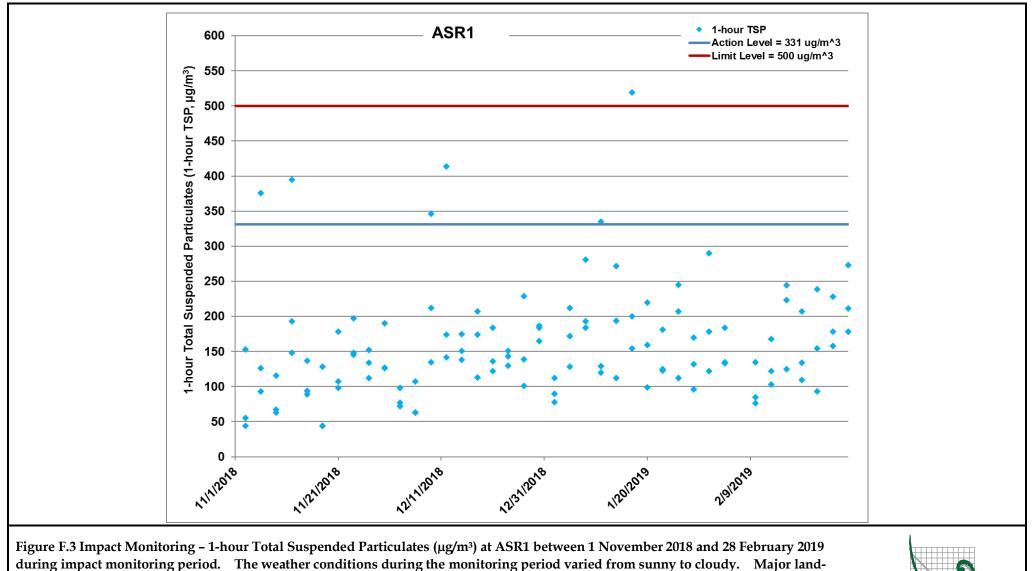
based construction activities included: RC structure, Slurry wall construction, TBM Tunnel Works (1/11/2018 - 28/2/2019)





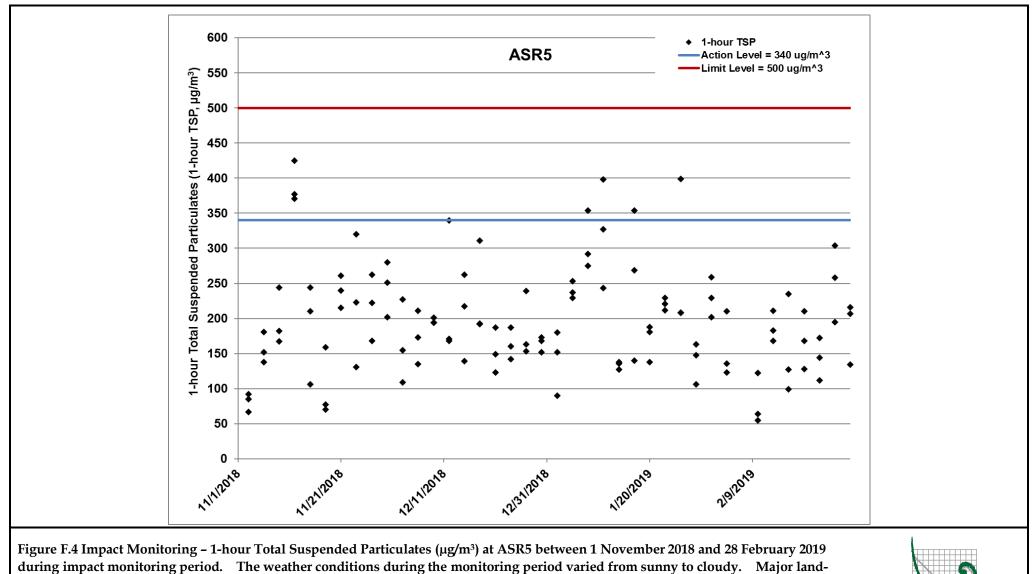
0212330_Impact AQM graphs_February 2019_REV a.xlsx Ref:





based construction activities included: RC structure, Slurry wall construction, TBM Tunnel Works (1/11/2018 - 28/2/2019)





based construction activities included: RC structure, Slurry wall construction, TBM Tunnel Works (1/11/2018 - 28/2/2019)



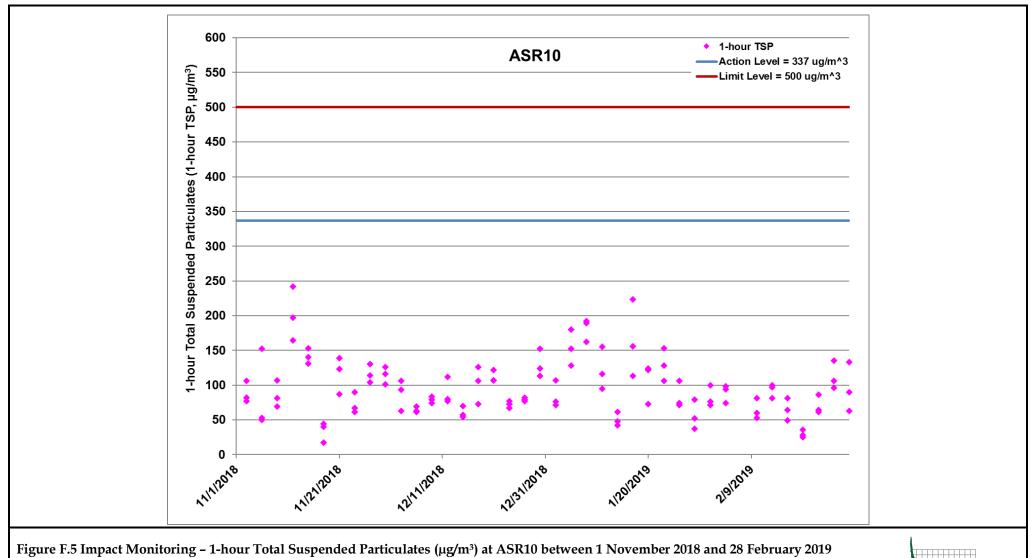


Figure F.5 Impact Monitoring – 1-hour Total Suspended Particulates (μg/m³) at ASR10 between 1 November 2018 and 28 February 2019 during impact monitoring period. The weather conditions during the monitoring period varied from sunny to cloudy. Major land-based construction activities included: RC structure, Slurry wall construction, TBM Tunnel Works (1/11/2018 – 28/2/2019)



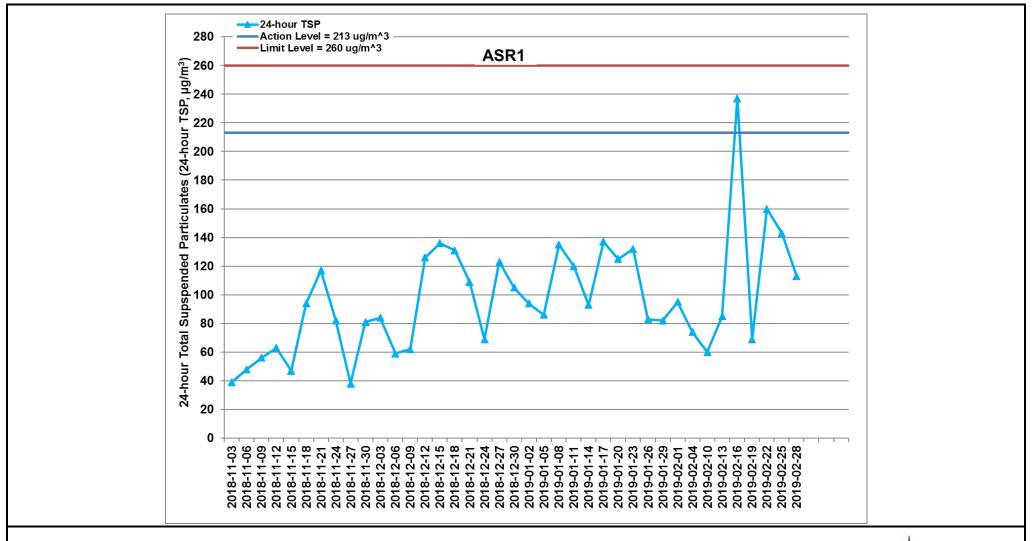
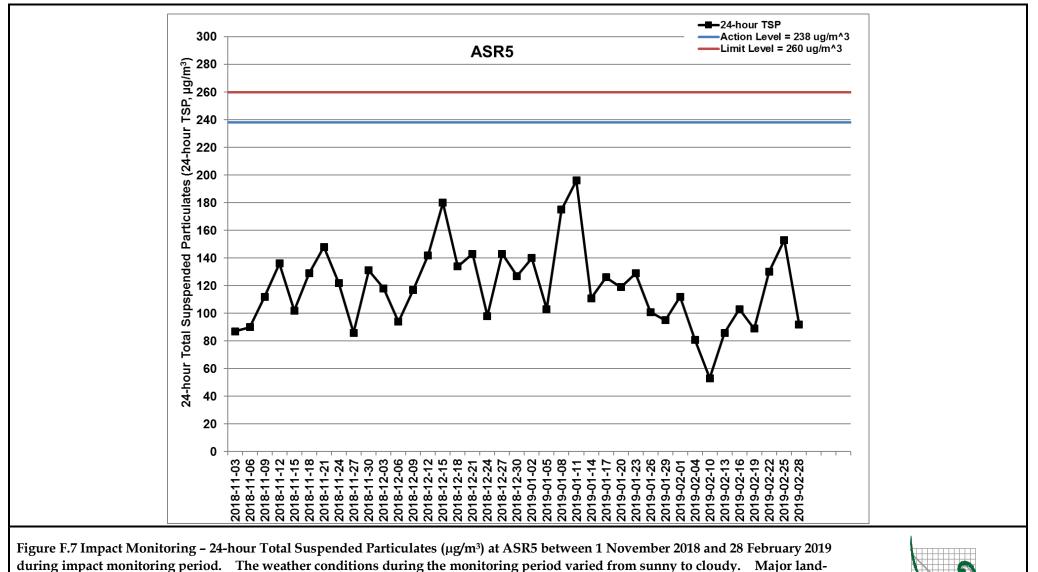


Figure F.6 Impact Monitoring – 24-hour Total Suspended Particulates (μg/m³) at ASR1 between 1 November 2018 and 28 February 2019 during impact monitoring period. The weather conditions during the monitoring period varied from sunny to cloudy. Major land-based construction activities included: RC structure, Slurry wall construction, TBM Tunnel Works (1/11/2018 – 28/2/2019)





based construction activities included: RC structure, Slurry wall construction, TBM Tunnel Works (1/11/2018 - 28/2/2019)



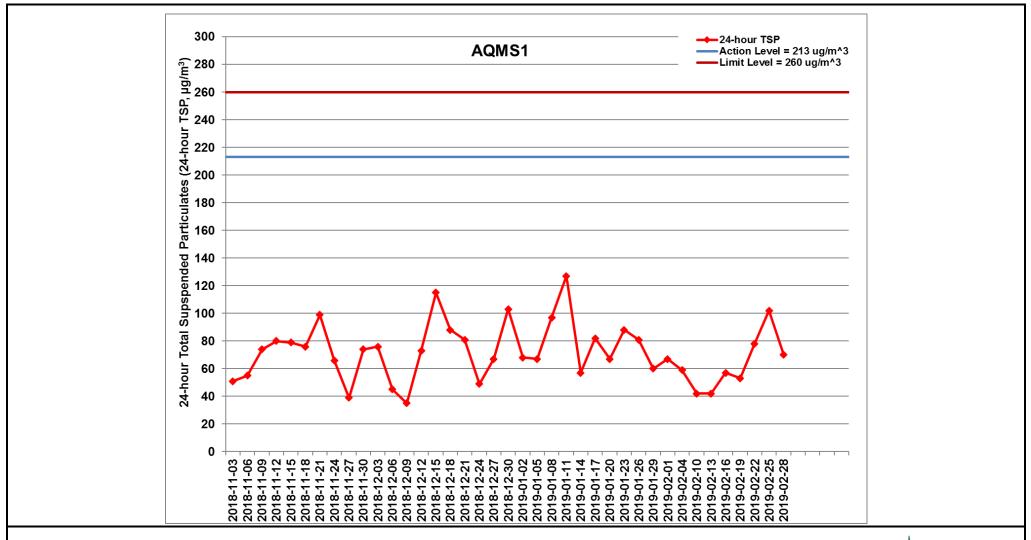
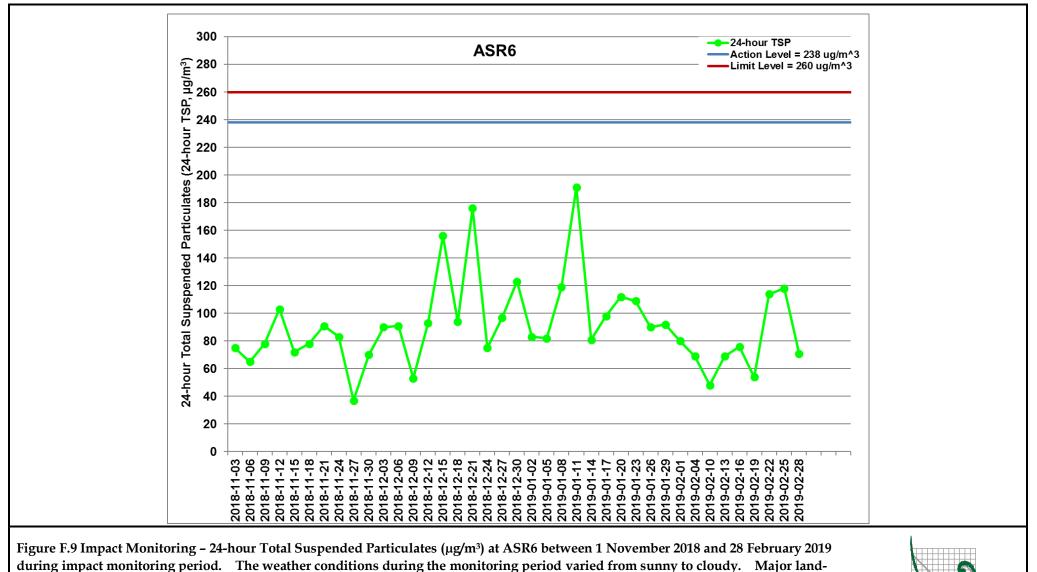


Figure F.8 Impact Monitoring – 24-hour Total Suspended Particulates (µg/m³) at AQMS1 between 1 November 2018 and 28 February 2019 during impact monitoring period. The weather conditions during the monitoring period varied from sunny to cloudy. Major land-based construction activities included: RC structure, Slurry wall construction, TBM Tunnel Works (1/11/2018 – 28/2/2019)





*Ref:* 0212330_Impact AQM graphs_February 2019_REV a.xlsx

based construction activities included: RC structure, Slurry wall construction, TBM Tunnel Works (1/11/2018 - 28/2/2019)



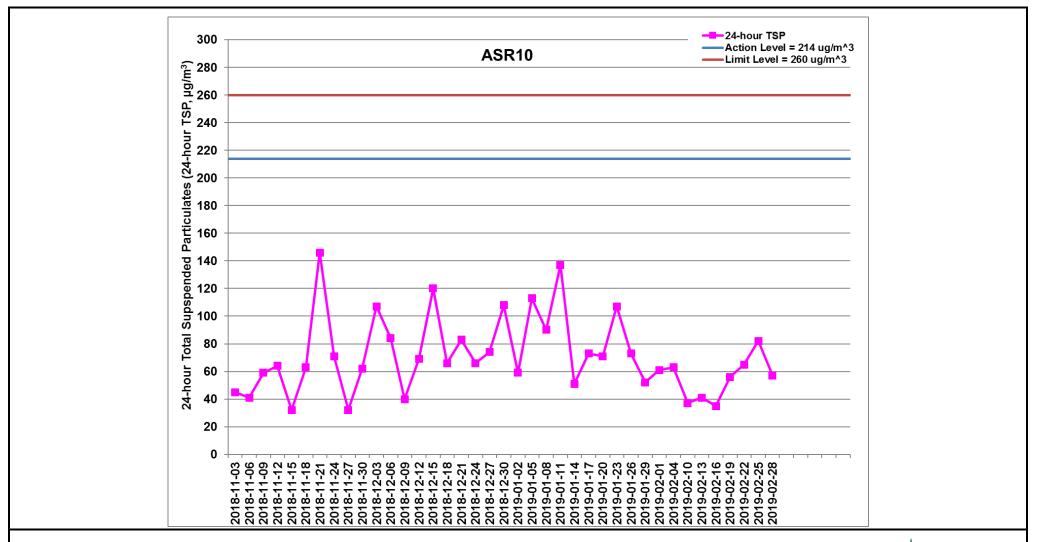
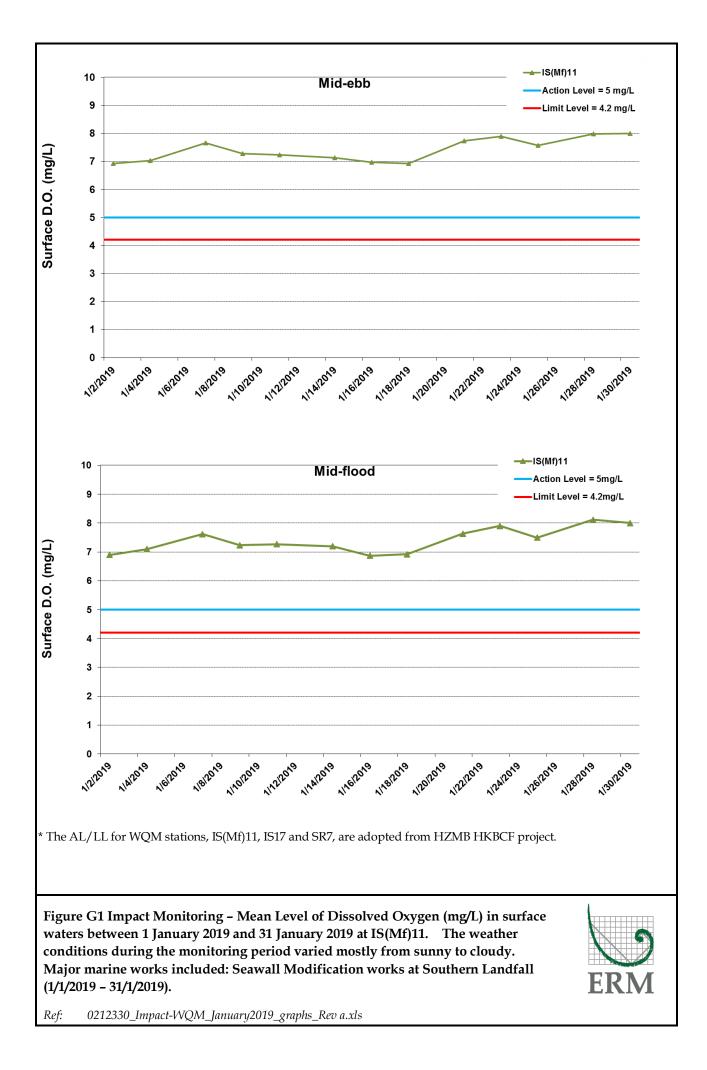


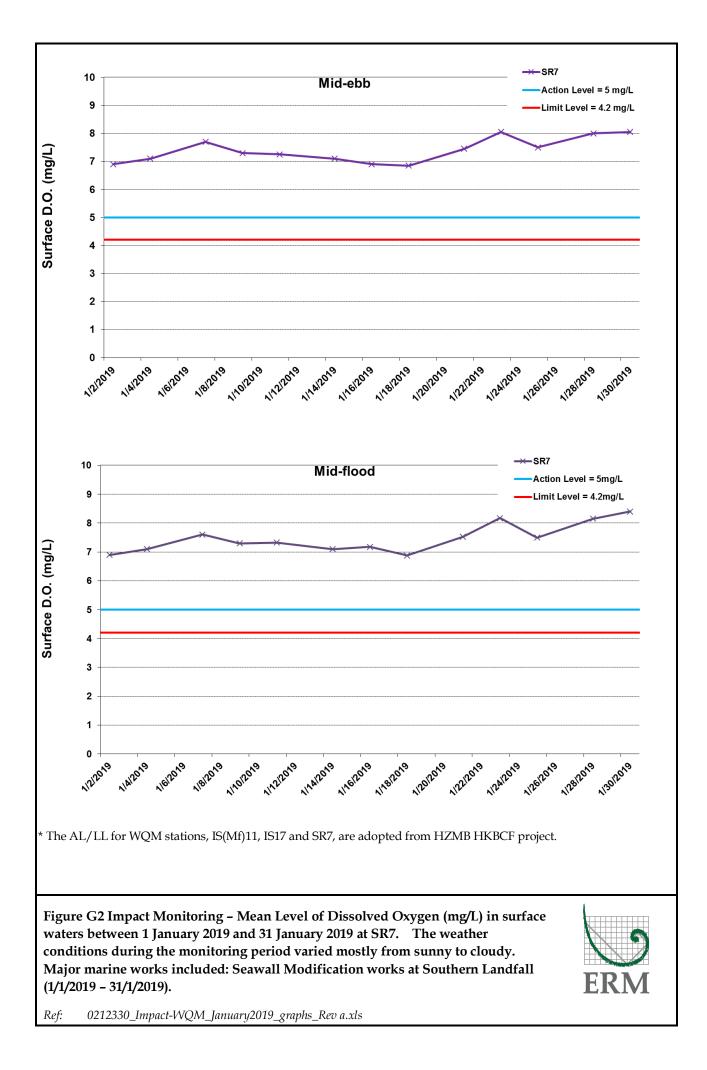
Figure F.10 Impact Monitoring – 24-hour Total Suspended Particulates (µg/m³) at ASR10 between 1 November 2018 and 28 February 2019 during impact monitoring period. The weather conditions during the monitoring period varied from sunny to cloudy. Major land-based construction activities included: RC structure, Slurry wall construction, TBM Tunnel Works (1/11/2018 – 28/2/2019)

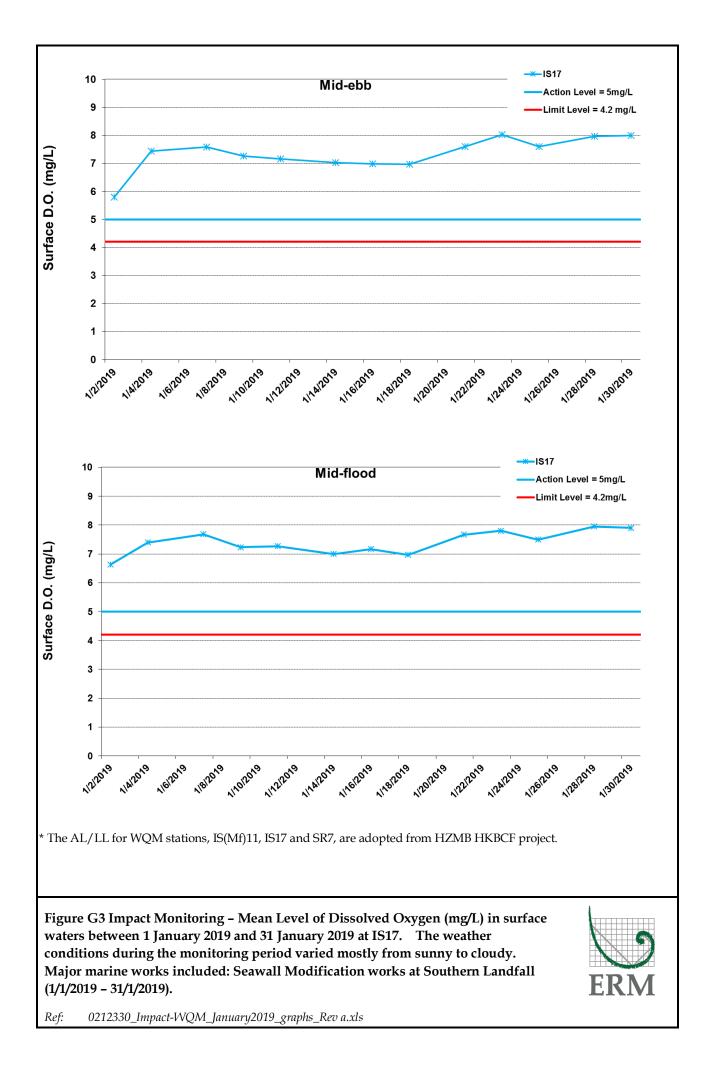


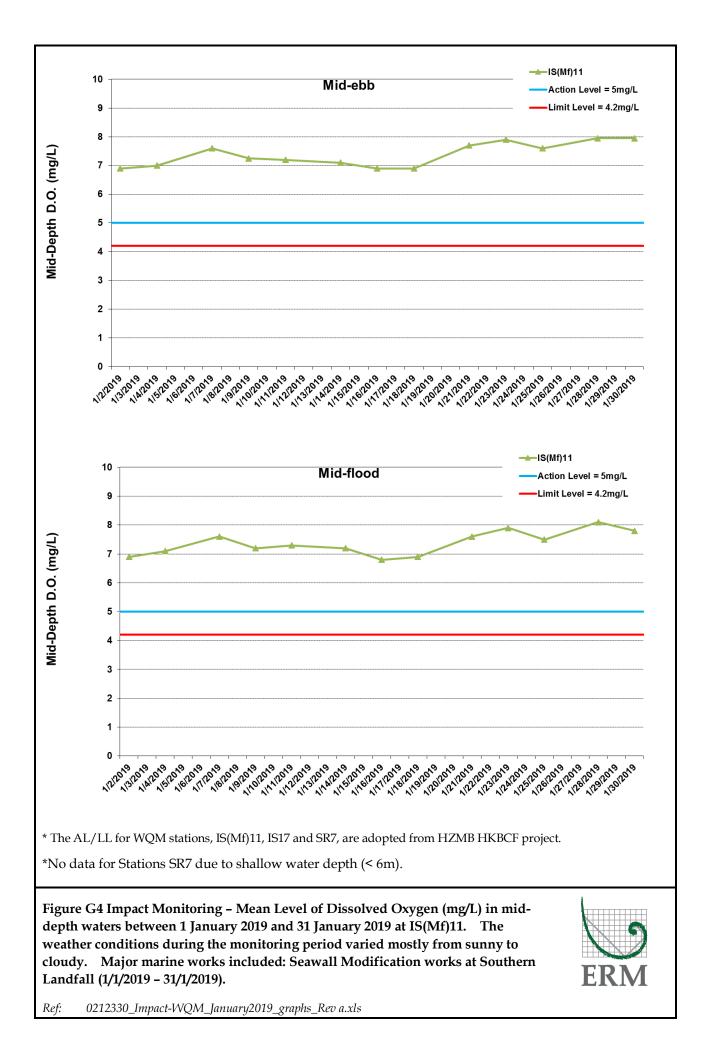
Appendix G

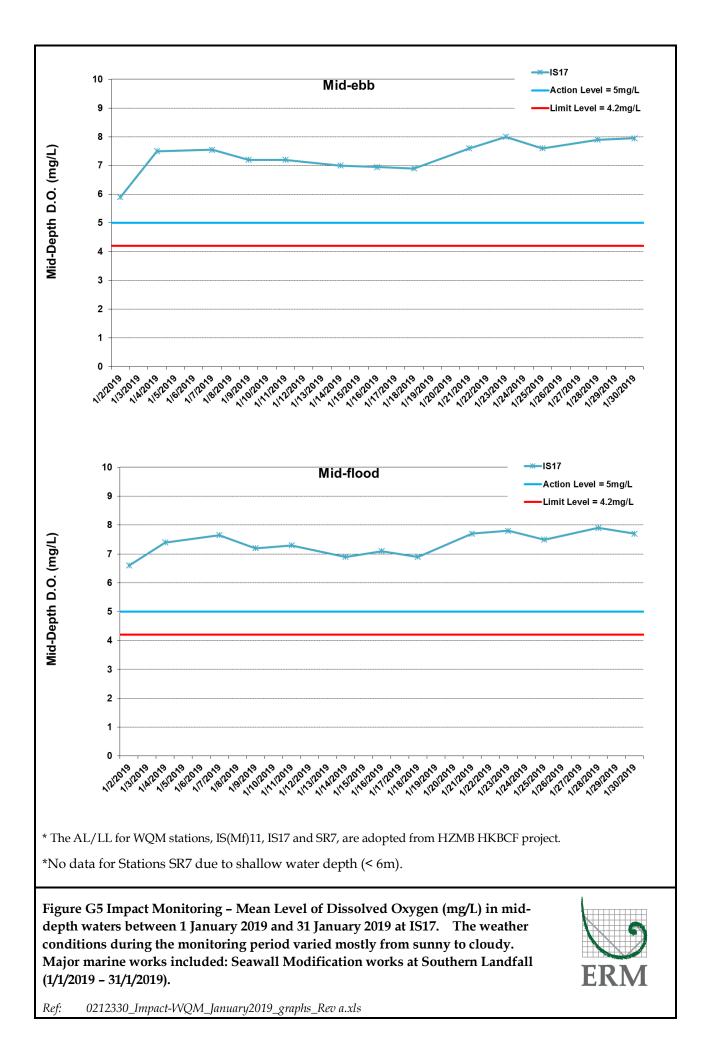
# Impact Water Quality Monitoring Results

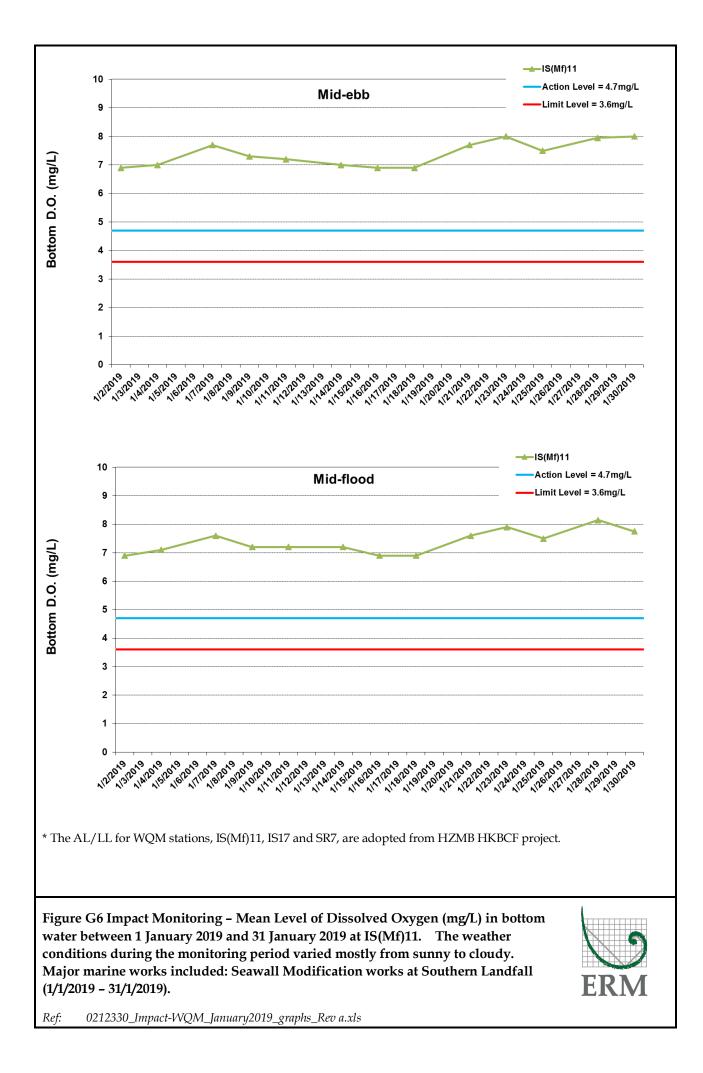


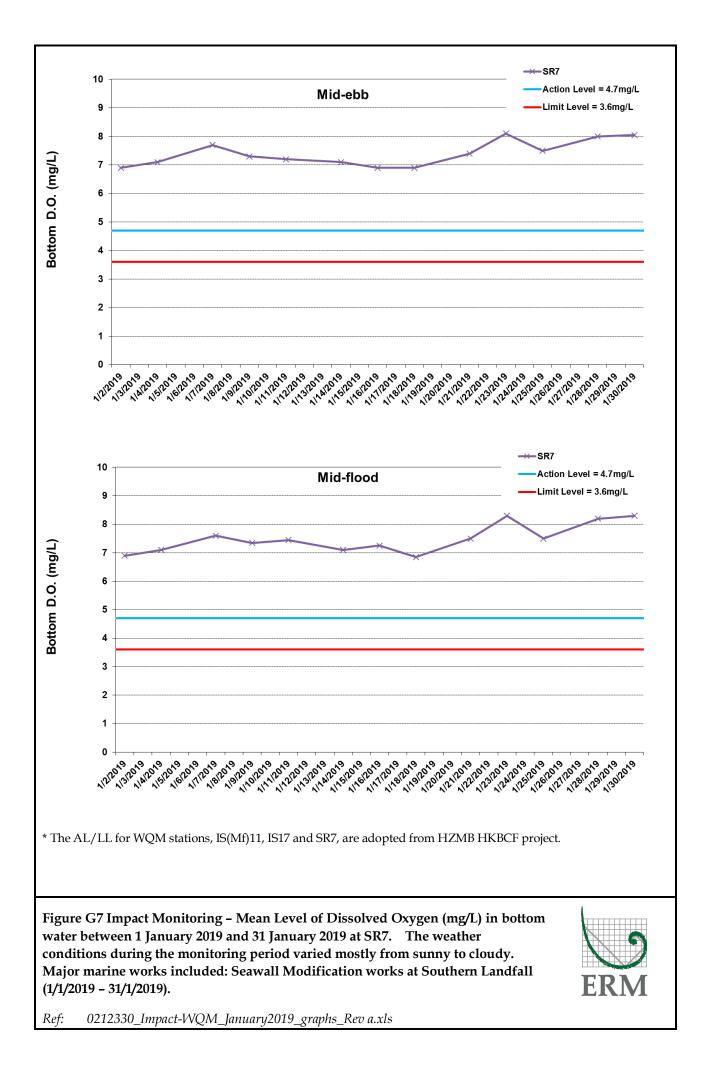


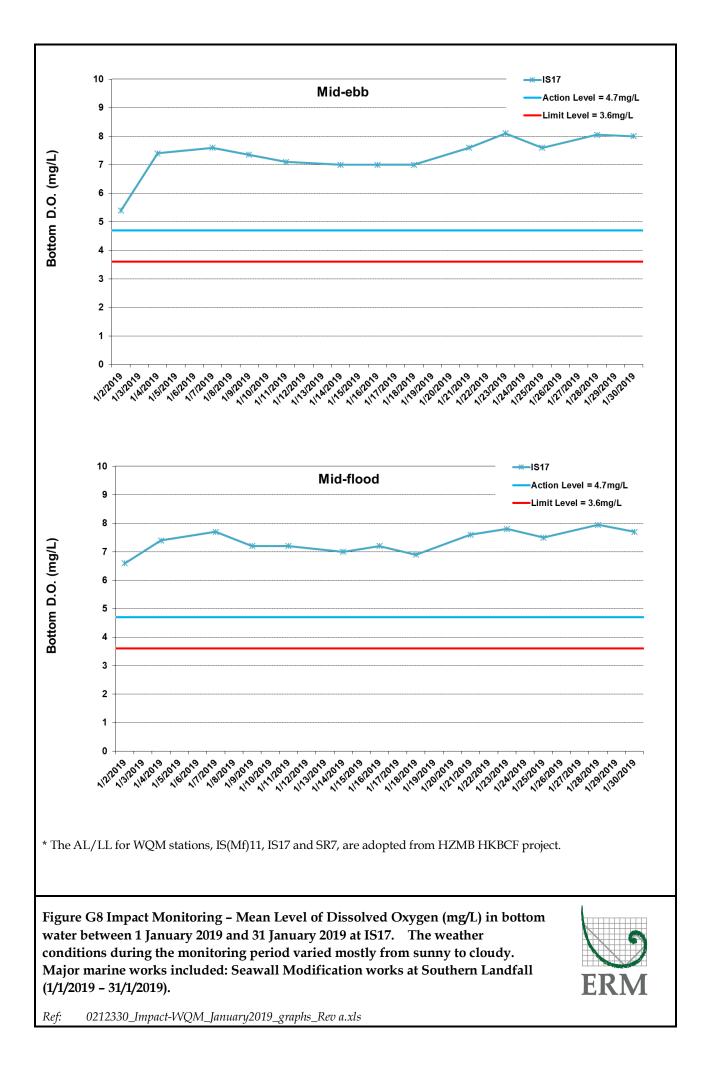


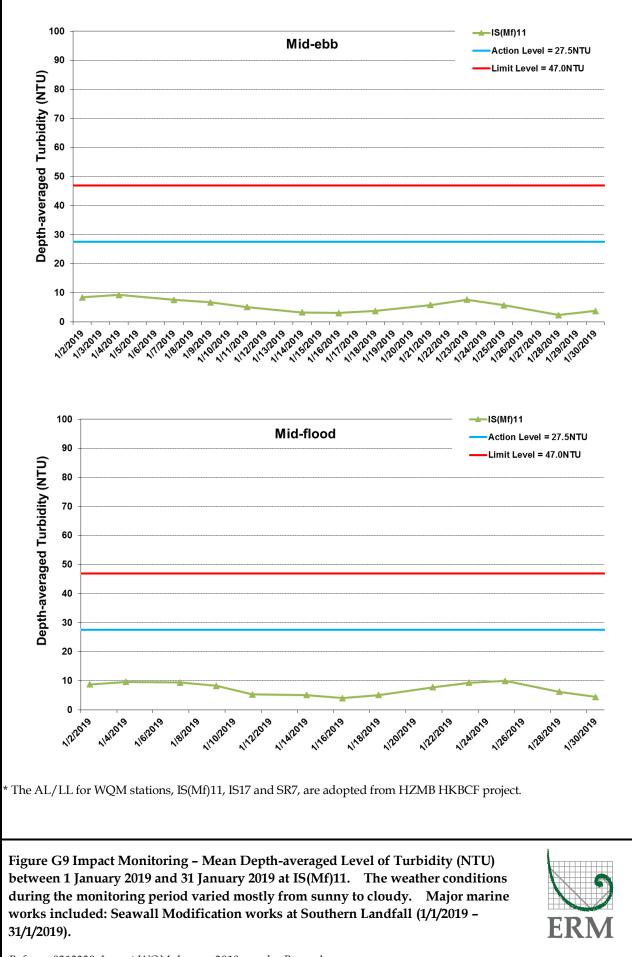




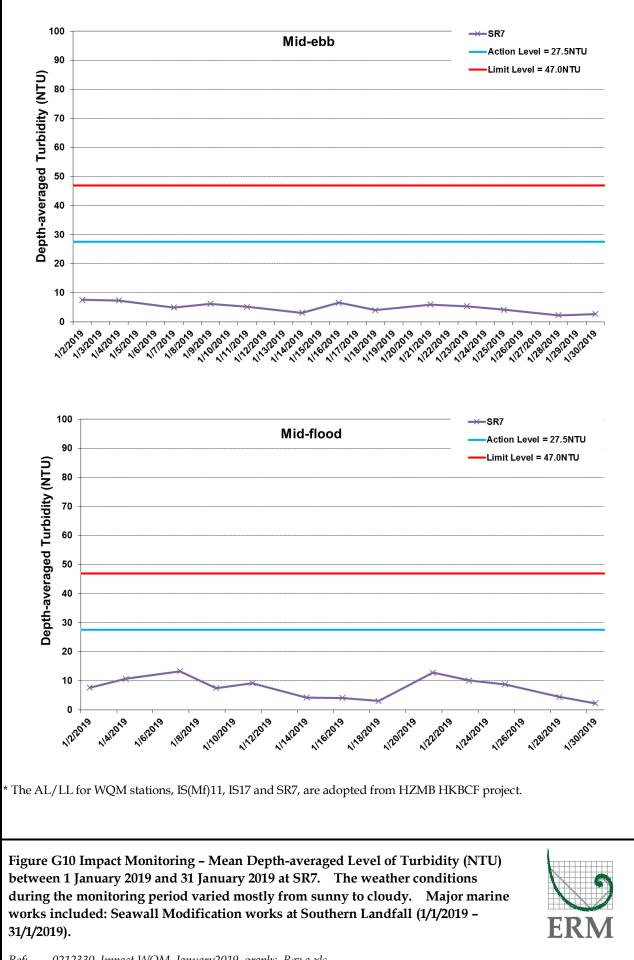




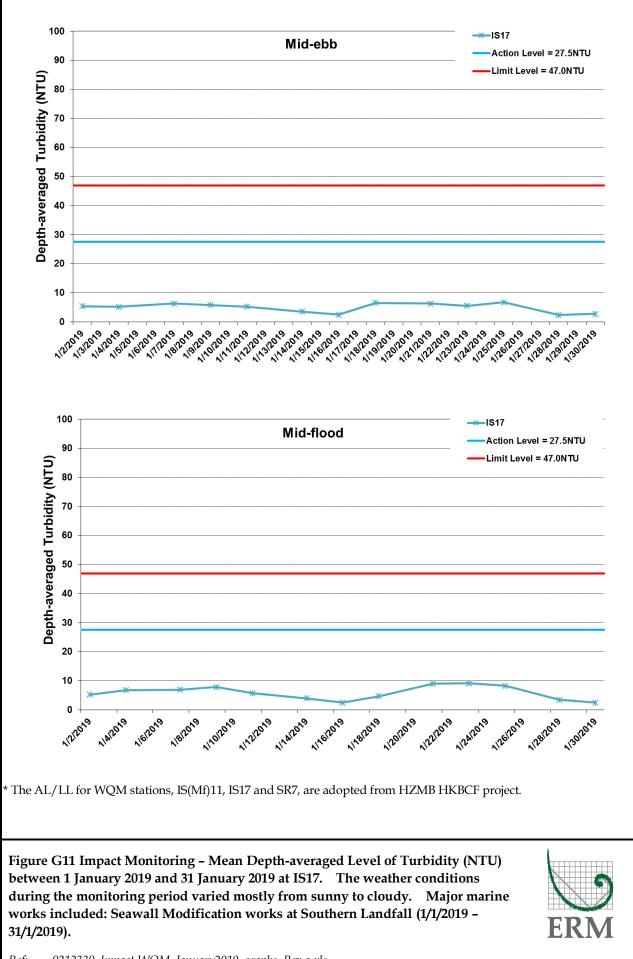




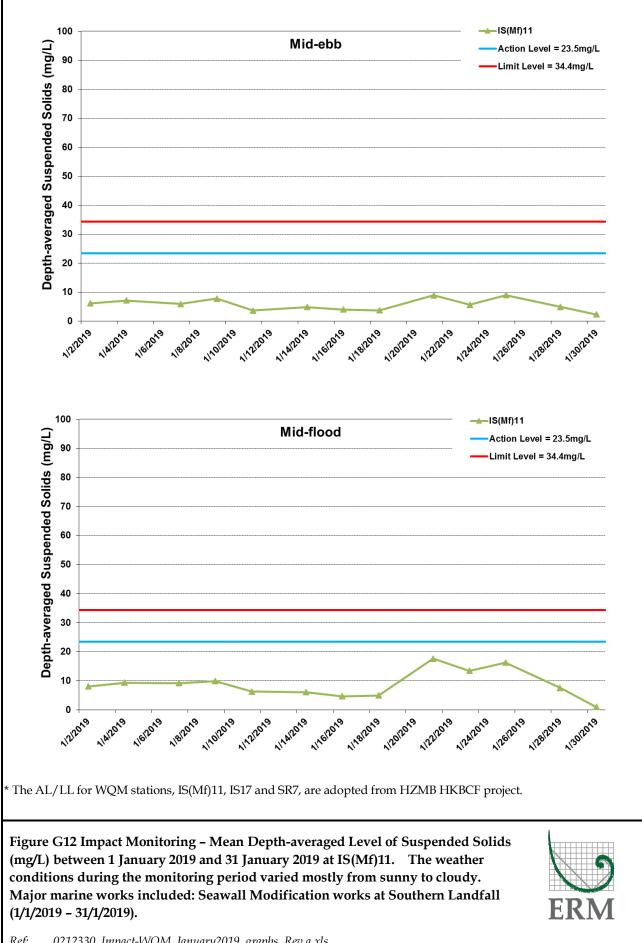
*Ref:* 0212330_Impact-WQM_January2019_graphs_Rev a.xls



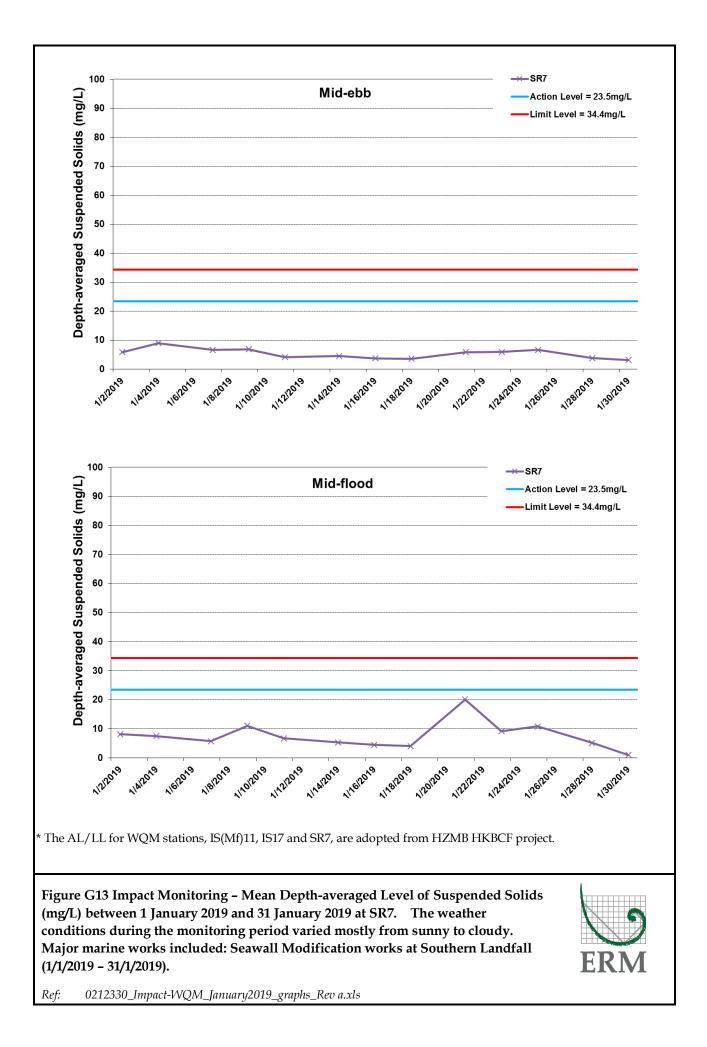
*Ref:* 0212330_Impact-WQM_January2019_graphs_Rev a.xls

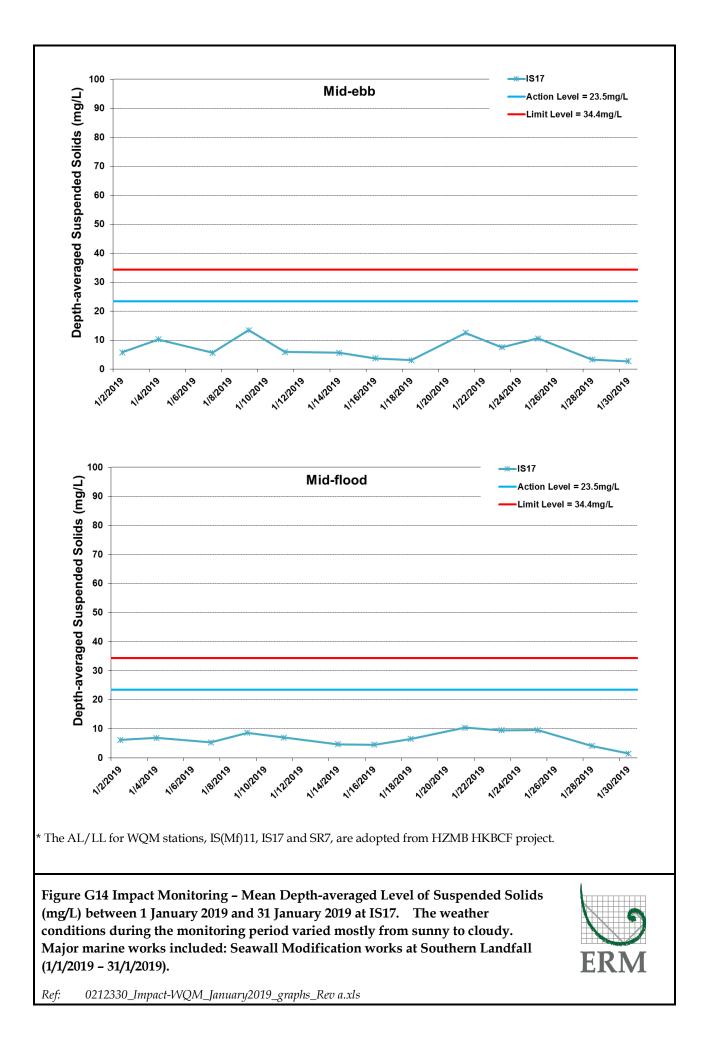


*Ref:* 0212330_Impact-WQM_January2019_graphs_Rev a.xls



Ref: 0212330_Impact-WQM_January2019_graphs_Rev a.xls





Appendix H

Impact Dolphin Monitoring Survey



# CONTRACT NO. HY/2012/08 Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macao Bridge Tuen Mun – Chek Lap Kok Link (Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section) Dolphin Quarterly Monitoring

21st Quarterly Progress Report (December 2018 – February 2019) submitted to Dragages – Bouygues Joint Venture & ERM Hong Kong Ltd.

Submitted by Samuel K.Y. Hung, Ph.D., Hong Kong Cetacean Research Project

12 April 2019

#### 1. Introduction

- 1.1. As part of the Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macao Bridge, the Tuen Mun-Chek Lap Kok Link (TM-CLKL) Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section (Contract no. HY/2012/08) comprises the sub-sea TBM tunnels (two tubes with cross passages) across the Urmston Road to connect Tuen Area 40 and Hong Kong Boundary Crossing Facilities (HKBCF) of approximately 4 km in length with dual 2-lane carriageway, the tunnels at both the southern landfall and the northern landfall for construction of approach roads to the sub-sea TBM tunnels of approximately 1.5 km in length, as well as the northern landfall reclamation of approximately 16.5 hectares and about 20.km long seawalls. Dragages Bouygues Joint Venture (hereinafter called the "Contractor") was awarded as the main contractor for the Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section, and ERM Hong Kong Limited would serve as the Environmental Team to implement the Environmental Monitoring and Audit (EM&A) programme.
- 1.2. According to the updated EM&A Manual (for TM-CLKL), monthly line-transect vessel surveys for Chinese White Dolphin should be conducted to cover the Northwest (NWL) and Northeast Lantau (NEL) survey areas as in AFCD annual marine mammal monitoring programme. However, as such surveys have been undertaken by the HKLR03 and HKBCF projects in the same areas (i.e. NWL and NEL), a combined monitoring approach is recommended by the Highways Department, that the TM-CLKL EM&A project can utilize the monitoring data collected by HKLR03 or HKBCF project to avoid any redundancy in monitoring effort. Such exemption for the dolphin monitoring will end upon the completion of the dolphin monitoring carried out by HKLR03 contract.
- 1.3. In November 2013, the Director of Hong Kong Cetacean Research Project (HKCRP), Dr. Samuel Hung, has been appointed by ERM Hong Kong Limited as the dolphin specialist for the TM-CLKL Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section EM&A project. He is responsible for the dolphin monitoring study, including the data collection on Chinese White Dolphins during the construction phase (i.e. impact period) of the TM-CLKL project in Northwest Lantau (NWL) and Northeast Lantau (NEL) survey areas.



- 1.4. During the construction period of HKLR, the dolphin specialist would be in charge of reviewing and collating information collected by HKLR03 dolphin monitoring programme to examine any potential impacts of TM-CLKL construction works on the dolphins.
- 1.5. From the monitoring results, any changes in dolphin occurrence within the study area will be examined for possible causes, and appropriate actions and additional mitigation measures will be recommended as necessary.
- 1.6. This report is the 21st quarterly progress report under the TM-CLKL construction phase dolphin monitoring programme submitted to the Contractor, summarizing the results of the surveys findings during the period of December 2018 to February 2019, utilizing the survey data collected by HKLR03 impact phase monitoring project.

#### 2. Monitoring Methodology

- 2.1. Vessel-based Line-transect Survey
- 2.1.1. According to the requirement of the updated EM&A manual, dolphin monitoring programme should cover all transect lines in NEL and NWL survey areas (see Figure 1) twice per month throughout the entire construction period. The co-ordinates of all transect lines are shown in Table 1.

Line No.		Easting	Northing		Line No.	Easting	Northing
1	Start Point	804671	815456	13	Start Point	816506	819480
1	End Point	804671	831404	13	End Point	816506	824859
2	Start Point	805476	820800	14	Start Point	817537	820220
2	End Point	805476	826654	14	End Point	817537	824613
3	Start Point	806464	821150	15	Start Point	818568	820735
3	End Point	806464	822911	15	End Point	818568	824433
4	Start Point	807518	821500	16	Start Point	819532	821420
4	End Point	807518	829230	16	End Point	819532	824209
5	Start Point	808504	821850	17	Start Point	820451	822125
5	End Point	808504	828602	17	End Point	820451	823671
6	Start Point	809490	822150	18	Start Point	821504	822371
6	End Point	809490	825352	18	End Point	821504	823761
7	Start Point	810499	822000	19	Start Point	822513	823268
7	End Point	810499	824613	19	End Point	822513	824321

Table 1 Co-ordinates of transect lines conducted by HKLR03 project



HK CETACEAN RESEARCH PROJECT 香港鯨豚研究計劃

	1	1	1	 1	l	ı	
8	Start Point	811508	821123	20	Start Point	823477	823402
8	End Point	811508	824254	20	End Point	823477	824613
9	Start Point	812516	821303	21	Start Point	805476	827081
9	End Point	812516	824254	21	End Point	805476	830562
10	Start Point	813525	821176	22	Start Point	806464	824033
10	End Point	813525	824657	22	End Point	806464	829598
11	Start Point	814556	818853	23	Start Point	814559	821739
11	End Point	814556	820992	23	End Point	814559	824768
12	Start Point	815542	818807	24	Start Point	805476	815900
12	End Point	815542	824882	24	End Point	805476	819100

- 2.1.2. The HKLR03 survey team used standard line-transect methods (Buckland et al. 2001) to conduct the systematic vessel surveys, and followed the same technique of data collection that has been adopted over the last 22 years of marine mammal monitoring surveys in Hong Kong developed by HKCRP (see Hung 2017, 2018). For each monitoring vessel survey, a 15-m inboard vessel with an open upper deck (about 4.5 m above water surface) was used to make observations from the flying bridge area.
- 2.1.3. Two experienced observers (a data recorder and a primary observer) made up the on-effort survey team, and the survey vessel transited different transect lines at a constant speed of 13-15 km per hour. The data recorder searched with unaided eyes and filled out the datasheets, while the primary observer searched for dolphins and porpoises continuously through 7 x 50 *Fujinon* marine binoculars. Both observers searched the sea ahead of the vessel, between 270° and 90° (in relation to the bow, which is defined as 0°). One to two additional experienced observers were available on the boat to work in shift (i.e. rotate every 30 minutes) in order to minimize fatigue of the survey team members. All observers were experienced in small cetacean survey techniques and identifying local cetacean species.
- 2.1.4. During on-effort survey periods, the survey team recorded effort data including time, positions (latitude and longitude), weather conditions (Beaufort sea state and visibility), and distance traveled in each series (a continuous period of search effort) with the assistance of a handheld GPS (*Garmin eTrex Legend*).
- 2.1.5. Data including time, position and vessel speed were also automatically and continuously logged by handheld GPS throughout the entire survey for subsequent review.
- 2.1.6. When dolphins were sighted, the survey team would end the survey effort, and immediately record the initial sighting distance and angle of the dolphin group from the survey vessel, as well as the sighting time and position. Then the research vessel was diverted from its course to approach the animals for species identification, group size estimation, assessment of group composition, and behavioural observations. The perpendicular distance (PSD) of the dolphin group to the transect line was later calculated from the initial sighting distance and angle.



2.1.7. Survey effort being conducted along the parallel transect lines that were perpendicular to the coastlines (as indicated in Figure 1) was labeled as "primary" survey effort, while the survey effort conducted along the connecting lines between parallel lines was labeled as "secondary" survey effort. According to HKCRP long-term dolphin monitoring data, encounter rates of Chinese white dolphins deduced from effort and sighting data collected along primary and secondary lines were similar in NEL and NWL survey areas. Therefore, both primary and secondary survey effort were presented as on-effort survey effort in this report.

#### 2.2. Photo-identification Work

- 2.2.1. When a group of Chinese White Dolphins were sighted during the line-transect survey, the HKLR03 survey team would end effort and approach the group slowly from the side and behind to take photographs of them. Every attempt was made to photograph every dolphin in the group, and even photograph both sides of the dolphins, since the colouration and markings on both sides may not be symmetrical.
- 2.2.2. A professional digital camera (*Canon* EOS 7D model), equipped with long telephoto lenses (100-400 mm zoom), were available on board for researchers to take sharp, close-up photographs of dolphins as they surfaced. The images were shot at the highest available resolution and stored on Compact Flash memory cards for downloading onto a computer.
- 2.2.3. All digital images taken in the field were first examined, and those containing potentially identifiable individuals were sorted out. These photographs would then be examined in greater detail, and were carefully compared to the existing Chinese White Dolphin photo-identification catalogue maintained by HKCRP since 1995.
- 2.2.4. Chinese White Dolphins can be identified by their natural markings, such as nicks, cuts, scars and deformities on their dorsal fin and body, and their unique spotting patterns were also used as secondary identifying features (Jefferson 2000).
- 2.2.5. All photographs of each individual were then compiled and arranged in chronological order, with data including the date and location first identified (initial sighting), re-sightings, associated dolphins, distinctive features, and age classes entered into a computer database.

#### 2.3. Data Analysis

2.3.1. Distribution Analysis – The line-transect survey data was integrated with the Geographic Information System (GIS) in order to visualize and interpret different spatial and temporal patterns of dolphin distribution using sighting positions. Location data of dolphin groups were plotted on map layers of Hong Kong using a desktop GIS (ArcView[®] 3.1) to examine their distribution patterns in details. The dataset was also stratified into different subsets to examine distribution patterns of dolphin groups with different categories of group sizes, young calves and activities.



2.3.2. Encounter rate analysis – Encounter rates of Chinese white dolphins (number of on-effort sightings per 100 km of survey effort, and total number of dolphins sighted on-effort per 100 km of survey effort) were calculated in NEL and NWL survey areas in relation to the amount of survey effort conducted during each month of monitoring survey. Only data collect under Beaufort 3 or below condition would be used for the encounter rate analyses. Dolphin encounter rates were calculated in two ways for comparisons with the HZMB baseline monitoring results as well as to AFCD long-term marine mammal monitoring results.

Firstly, for the comparison with the HZMB baseline monitoring results, the encounter rates were calculated using primary survey effort alone. The average encounter rate of sightings (STG) and average encounter rate of dolphins (ANI) were deduced based on the encounter rates from six events during the present quarter (i.e. six sets of line-transect surveys in North Lantau), which was also compared with the one deduced from the six events during the baseline period (i.e. six sets of line-transect surveys in North Lantau).

Secondly, the encounter rates were calculated using both primary and secondary survey effort collected under Beaufort 3 or below condition as in AFCD long-term monitoring study. The encounter rate of sightings and dolphins were deduced by dividing the total number of on-effort sightings (STG) and total number of dolphins (ANI) by the amount of survey effort for the present quarterly period.

2.3.3. Quantitative grid analysis on habitat use – To conduct quantitative grid analysis of habitat use, positions of on-effort sightings of Chinese White Dolphins collected during the quarterly impact phase monitoring period were plotted onto 1-km² grids among NWL and Sighting densities (number of on-effort sightings per km²) NEL survey areas on GIS. and dolphin densities (total number of dolphins from on-effort sightings per km²) were then calculated for each 1 km by 1 km grid with the aid of GIS. Sighting density grids and dolphin density grids were then further normalized with the amount of survey effort conducted within each grid. The total amount of survey effort spent on each grid was calculated by examining the survey coverage on each line-transect survey to determine how many times the grid was surveyed during the study period. For example, when the survey boat traversed through a specific grid 50 times, 50 units of survey effort were counted for that grid. With the amount of survey effort calculated for each grid, the sighting density and dolphin density of each grid were then normalized (i.e. divided by the unit of survey effort).

The newly-derived unit for sighting density was termed SPSE, representing the number of on-effort <u>sightings</u> <u>per 100</u> units of <u>survey</u> <u>effort</u>. In addition, the derived unit for actual dolphin density was termed DPSE, representing the number of <u>d</u>olphins <u>per 100</u> units of <u>survey</u> <u>effort</u>. Among the 1-km² grids that were partially covered by land, the percentage of sea area was calculated using GIS tools, and their SPSE and DPSE values were adjusted accordingly. The following formulae were used to estimate SPSE and DPSE in each 1-km² grid within the study area:



SPSE = ((S / E) x 100) / SA% DPSE = ((D / E) x 100) / SA%

- where S = total number of on-effort sightings D = total number of dolphins from on-effort sightings E = total number of units of survey effort SA% = percentage of sea area
- 2.3.4. Behavioural analysis When dolphins were sighted during vessel surveys, their behaviour was observed. Different activities were categorized (i.e. feeding, socializing, traveling, and milling/resting) and recorded on sighting datasheets. This data was then input into a separate database with sighting information, which can be used to determine the distribution of behavioural data with a desktop GIS. Distribution of sightings of dolphins engaged in different activities and behaviours would then be plotted on GIS and carefully examined to identify important areas for different activities of the dolphins.
- 2.3.5. Ranging pattern analysis Location data of individual dolphins that occurred during the 3-month impact phase monitoring period were obtained from the dolphin sighting database and photo-identification catalogue. To deduce home ranges for individual dolphins using the fixed kernel methods, the program Animal Movement Analyst Extension, was loaded as an extension with ArcView[®] 3.1 along with another extension Spatial Analyst 2.0. Using the fixed kernel method, the program calculated kernel density estimates based on all sighting positions, and provided an active interface to display kernel density plots. The kernel estimator then calculated and displayed the overall ranging area at 95% UD level.

#### 3. Monitoring Results

- 3.1. Summary of survey effort and dolphin sightings
- 3.1.1. During the period of December 2018 to February 2019, six sets of systematic line-transect vessel surveys were conducted under the HKLR03 monitoring works to cover all transect lines in NWL and NEL survey areas twice per month.
- 3.1.2. From these HKLR03 surveys, a total of 801.74 km of survey effort was collected, with 94.7% of the total survey effort being conducted under favourable weather conditions (i.e. Beaufort Sea State 3 or below with good visibility). Among the two areas, 302.10 km and 499.64 km of survey effort were conducted in NEL and NWL survey areas respectively.
- 3.1.3. The total survey effort conducted on primary lines was 579.99 km, while the effort on secondary lines was 221.75 km. Survey effort conducted on both primary and secondary lines were considered as on-effort survey data. A summary table of the survey effort is shown in Appendix I.
- 3.1.4. During the six sets of HKLR03 monitoring surveys from December 2018 to February 2019, 12 groups of 38 Chinese White Dolphins were sighted. Ten of the 12 dolphin



sightings were made during on-effort search in this quarter, and eight of the ten on-effort dolphin sightings were made on primary lines. A summary table of dolphin sightings is shown in Appendix II.

- 3.1.5. In this quarterly period, all dolphin groups were sighted in NWL, and no dolphin was sighted at all in NEL. In fact, since August 2014, only two sightings of two lone dolphins were made respectively in NEL during HKLR03 monitoring surveys.
- 3.2. Distribution
- 3.2.1. Distribution of dolphin sightings made during the HKLR03 monitoring surveys from December 2018 to February 2019 is shown in Figure 1. All sightings were scattered at the western portion of the North Lantau region, with no particular concentration (Figure 1). And, as consistently recorded in the previous monitoring quarters, the dolphins were completely absent from the central and eastern portions of North Lantau waters (Figure 1).
- 3.2.2. Notably, all dolphin sightings were located far away from the alignment of TM-CLKL as well as the HKBCF and HKLR03 reclamation sites (Figure 1). However, two dolphin groups were sighted near the alignment of HKLR09 during the quarterly period.
- 3.2.3. Sighting distribution of dolphins during the present impact phase monitoring period (December 2018-February 2019) was drastically different from the one during the baseline monitoring period (Figure 1). In the present quarter, dolphins have disappeared from the NEL region, which was in stark contrast to their frequent occurrence around the Brothers Islands, near Shum Shui Kok and in the vicinity of HKBCF reclamation site during the baseline period (Figure 1). The nearly complete abandonment of NEL region by the dolphins has been consistently recorded in the past 23 quarters of HKLR03 monitoring, which has resulted in zero to extremely low dolphin encounter rates in this area.
- 3.2.4. In NWL survey area, dolphin occurrence was also significantly different between the baseline and impact phase periods. During the present impact monitoring period, dolphins were less frequently sighted here, and mainly at the western portion of the area, which was in contrary to their frequent occurrences throughout the area during the baseline period (Figure 1).
- 3.2.5. Another comparison in dolphin distribution was made between the six quarterly periods of winter months in 2013-19 (Figure 2). Among the six winter periods, dolphins were sighted regularly in NWL waters in 2013-14, but their usage there have progressively reduced in the five subsequent winter periods, with their occurrences mostly concentrated at the western portion of North Lantau waters (Figure 2).

#### *3.3. Encounter rate*

3.3.1. During the present quarterly period, the encounter rates of Chinese White Dolphins deduced from the survey effort and on-effort sighting data from the primary transect lines under favourable conditions (Beaufort 3 or below) for each set of the HKLR03 surveys in NEL and NWL are shown in Table 2. The average encounter rates deduced from the six



sets of HKLR03 surveys were also compared with the ones deduced from the baseline monitoring period (September – November 2011) (Table 3).

Table 2. Dolphin encounter rates (sightings per 100 km of survey effort) during December 2018 – February 2019

SURVEY AREA	DOLPHIN MONITORING DATES	Encounter rate (STG) (no. of on-effort dolphin sightings per 100 km of survey effort) Primary Lines Only	Encounter rate (ANI) (no. of dolphins from all on-effort sightings per 100 km of survey effort) Primary Lines Only		
	Set 1 (3 & 5 Dec 2018)	0.00	0.00		
	Set 2 (10 & 12 Dec 2018)	0.00	0.00		
Northeast	Set 3 (2 & 3 Jan 2019)	0.00	0.00		
Lantau	Set 4 (7 & 14 Jan 2019)	0.00	0.00		
	Set 5 (1 & 14 Feb 2019)	0.00	0.00		
	Set 6 (20, 25 & 26 Feb 2019)	0.00	0.00		
	Set 1 (3 & 5 Dec 2018)	3.95	11.86		
	Set 2 (10 & 12 Dec 2018)	0.00	0.00		
Northwest	Set 3 (2 & 3 Jan 2019)	3.32	14.94		
Lantau	Set 4 (7 & 14 Jan 2019)	0.00	0.00		
	Set 5 (1 & 14 Feb 2019)	3.86	7.72		
	Set 6 (20, 25 & 26 Feb 2019)	3.29	13.16		

Table 3. Comparison of average dolphin encounter rates from impact monitoring period (December 2018 – February 2019) and baseline monitoring period (September – November 2011) (Note: encounter rates deduced from the baseline monitoring period have been recalculated based only on survey effort and on-effort sighting data made along the primary transect lines under favourable conditions; ± denotes the standard deviation of the average encounter rates)

	Encounter r (no. of on-effort dolph km of surve	in sightings per 100	Encounter rate (ANI) (no. of dolphins from all on-effort sightings per 100 km of survey effort)				
	December 2018 – February 2019	September – November 2011	December 2018 – February 2019	September – November 2011			
Northeast Lantau	0.0	6.00 ± 5.05	0.0	22.19 ± 26.81			
Northwest Lantau	2.40 ± 1.88	9.85 ± 5.85	$7.95 \pm 6.60$	44.66 ± 29.85			

3.3.2. To facilitate the comparison with the AFCD long-term monitoring results, the encounter rates were also calculated for the present quarter using both primary and secondary survey effort. The encounter rates of sightings (STG) and dolphins (ANI) in NWL were 2.15 sightings and 7.11 dolphins per 100 km of survey effort respectively, while the encounter rates of sightings (STG) and dolphins (ANI) in NEL were both nil for this quarter.



- 3.3.3 In NEL, the average dolphin encounter rates (both STG and ANI) in the present three-month impact monitoring period were both zero with no on-effort sighting being made, and such extremely low occurrence of dolphins in NEL have been consistently recorded in the past 23 quarters of HKLR03 monitoring (Table 4). This is a serious concern as the dolphin occurrence in NEL in the past few years (0.0-1.0 for ER(STG) and 0.0-3.9 for ER(ANI)) have remained exceptionally low when compared to the baseline period (Table 4). Dolphins have been virtually absent from NEL waters since August 2014, with only two lone dolphins sighted there on two separate occasions since then despite consistent and intensive survey effort being conducted in this survey area.
- 3.3.4. On the other hand, the average dolphin encounter rates (STG and ANI) in NWL during the present impact phase monitoring period (reductions of 75.6% and 82.2% respectively) were only small fractions of the ones recorded during the three-month baseline period, indicating a dramatic decline in dolphin usage of this survey area as well during the present impact phase period (Table 5).
- 3.3.5. When comparing among the seven winter quarters since 2013-14, the quarterly encounter rates in 2018-19 dropped to the lowest among all winter quarters during the HKLR03 construction phase (Table 5). Such dramatic drop in dolphin occurrence in NWL should raise serious concerns, and the temporal trend should be closely monitored in the upcoming monitoring quarters as the construction activities of HZMB works will soon be completed in coming months.
- 3.3.6. A two-way ANOVA with repeated measures and unequal sample size was conducted to examine whether there were any significant differences in the average encounter rates between the baseline and impact monitoring periods. The two variables that were examined included the two periods (baseline and impact phases) and two locations (NEL and NWL).
- 3.3.7. For the comparison between the baseline period and the present quarter (25th quarter of the impact phase being assessed), the p-values for the differences in average dolphin encounter rates of STG and ANI were 0.0041 and 0.0221 respectively. If the alpha value is set at 0.05, significant differences were detected between the baseline and present quarters in both the average dolphin encounter rates of STG and ANI.
- 3.3.8. For the comparison between the baseline period and the cumulative quarters in impact phase (i.e. the first 25 quarters of the impact phase being assessed), the p-values for the differences in average dolphin encounter rates of STG and ANI were both 0.000000. Even if the alpha value is set at 0.00001, significant differences were still detected in both the average dolphin encounter rates of STG and ANI (i.e. between the two periods and the locations).



HK CETACEAN RESEARCH PROJECT 香港鯨豚研究計劃

Table 4. Comparison of average dolphin encounter rates in Northeast Lantau survey area from all quarters of HKLR03 impact monitoring period and baseline monitoring period (September-November 2011) (Note: encounter rates deduced from the baseline monitoring period have been recalculated based only on survey effort and on-effort sighting data made along the primary transect lines under favourable conditions; the encounter rates in **winter** months were highlighted in **blue**; ± denotes the standard deviation of the average encounter rates)

	Encounter rate (STG) (no. of on-effort dolphin sightings per 100 km of survey effort)	Encounter rate (ANI) (no. of dolphins from all on-effort sightings per 100 km of survey effort)
September-November 2011 (Baseline)	6.00 ± 5.05	22.19 ± 26.81
December 2012-February 2013 (Impact)	<b>3.14 ± 3.21</b>	6.33 ± 8.64
March-May 2013 (Impact)	0.42 ± 1.03	0.42 ± 1.03
June-August 2013 (Impact)	0.88 ± 1.36	3.91 ± 8.36
September-November 2013 (Impact)	1.01 ± 1.59	3.77 ± 6.49
December 2013-February 2014 (Impact)	0.45 ± 1.10	1.34 ± 3.29
March-May 2014 (Impact)	0.00	0.00
June-August 2014 (Impact)	$0.42 \pm 1.04$	1.69 ± 4.15
September-November 2014 (Impact)	0.00	0.00
December 2014-February 2015 (Impact)	0.00	0.00
March-May 2015 (Impact)	0.00	0.00
June-August 2015 (Impact)	$0.44 \pm 1.08$	0.44 ± 1.08
September-November 2015 (Impact)	0.00	0.00
December 2015-February 2016 (Impact)	0.00	0.00
March-May 2016 (Impact)	0.00	0.00
June-August 2016 (Impact)	0.00	0.00
September-November 2016 (Impact)	0.00	0.00
December 2016-February 2017 (Impact)	0.00	0.00
March-May 2017 (Impact)	0.00	0.00
June-August 2017 (Impact)	0.00	0.00
September-November 2017 (Impact)	0.00	0.00
December 2017-February 2018 (Impact)	0.00	0.00
March-May 2018 (Impact)	0.00	0.00
June-August 2018 (Impact)	0.00	0.00
September-November 2018 (Impact)	0.00	0.00
December 2018-February 2019 (Impact)	0.00	0.00



HK CETACEAN RESEARCH PROJECT 香港鯨豚研究計劃

Table 5. Comparison of average dolphin encounter rates in Northwest Lantau survey area from all quarters of HKLR03 impact monitoring period and baseline monitoring period (September-November 2011) (Note: encounter rates deduced from the baseline monitoring period have been recalculated based only on survey effort and on-effort sighting data made along the primary transect lines under favourable conditions; the encounter rates in winter months were highlighted in **blue**; ± denotes the standard deviation of the average encounter rates)

	Encounter rate (STG) (no. of on-effort dolphin sightings per 100 km of survey effort)	Encounter rate (ANI) (no. of dolphins from all on-effort sightings per 100 km of survey effort)
September-November 2011 (Baseline)	9.85 ± 5.85	44.66 ± 29.85
December 2012-February 2013 (Impact)	8.36 ± 5.03	35.90 ± 23.10
March-May 2013 (Impact)	7.75 ± 3.96	24.23 ± 18.05
June-August 2013 (Impact)	6.56 ± 3.68	27.00 ± 18.71
September-November 2013 (Impact)	8.04 ± 1.10	32.48 ± 26.51
December 2013-February 2014 (Impact)	8.21 ± 2.21	32.58 ± 11.21
March-May 2014 (Impact)	6.51 ± 3.34	19.14 ± 7.19
June-August 2014 (Impact)	4.74 ± 3.84	17.52 ± 15.12
September-November 2014 (Impact)	5.10 ± 4.40	20.52 ± 15.10
December 2014-February 2015 (Impact)	2.91 ± 2.69	11.27 ± 15.19
March-May 2015 (Impact)	0.47 ± 0.73	2.36 ± 4.07
June-August 2015 (Impact)	2.53 ± 3.20	9.21 ± 11.57
September-November 2015 (Impact)	3.94 ± 1.57	21.05 ± 17.19
December 2015-February 2016 (Impact)	2.64 ± 1.52	10.98 ± 3.81
March-May 2016 (Impact)	0.98 ± 1.10	4.78 ± 6.85
June-August 2016 (Impact)	1.72 ± 2.17	7.48 ± 10.98
September-November 2016 (Impact)	2.86 ± 1.98	10.89 ± 10.98
December 2016-February 2017 (Impact)	3.80 ± 3.79	14.52 ± 17.21
March-May 2017 (Impact)	0.93 ± 1.03	5.25 ± 9.53
June-August 2017 (Impact)	2.20 ± 2.88	6.58 ± 8.12
September-November 2017 (Impact)	3.12 ± 1.91	10.35 ± 9.66
December 2017-February 2018 (Impact)	4.75 ± 2.26	15.73 ± 15.94
March-May 2018 (Impact)	2.88 ± 4.81	11.12 ± 22.46
June-August 2018 (Impact)	1.16 ± 1.39	2.87 ± 3.32
September-November 2018 (Impact)	1.51 ± 2.25	2.70 ± 3.78
December 2018-February 2019 (Impact)	2.40 ± 1.88	7.95 ± 6.60

3.3.9. As indicated in both dolphin distribution patterns and encounter rates, dolphin usage has



been significantly reduced in both NEL and NWL survey areas during the present quarterly period, and such low occurrence of dolphins has also been consistently documented in previous quarters of the past few years.

- 3.3.10. The dramatic decline in dolphin usage of North Lantau region raises serious concern, as the timing of the decline in dolphin usage in North Lantau waters coincided well with the construction schedule of the HZMB-related projects (Hung 2017, 2018). Apparently there has been little sign of recovery of dolphin usage even though almost all marine works associated with the HZMB construction have been completed, and the Brothers Marine Park has been established as a compensation measure for the permanent habitat loss in association with the HKBCF reclamation works.
- *3.4. Group size*
- 3.4.1. Group size of Chinese White Dolphins ranged from one to seven individuals per group in North Lantau region during December 2018 to February 2019. The average dolphin group sizes from these three months were compared with the ones deduced from the baseline period in September to November 2011, as shown in Table 6.

Table 6. Comparison of average dolphin group sizes from impact monitoring period (December 2018 – February 2019) and baseline monitoring period (September – November 2011) (Note:  $\pm$  denotes the standard deviation of the average group size)

	Average Dolph	in Group Size							
	December 2018 – February 2019 September – November								
Overall	3.17 ± 1.80 (n = 12)	3.72 ± 3.13 (n = 66)							
Northeast Lantau		3.18 ± 2.16 (n = 17)							
Northwest Lantau	3.17 ± 1.80 (n = 12)	3.92 ± 3.40 (n = 49)							

- 3.4.2. The average dolphin group size in NWL waters during December 2018 to February 2019 was lower than the one recorded during the three-month baseline period, but it should also be noted that the sample size of 12 dolphin groups in the present quarter was very small when compared to the 66 groups sighted during the baseline period (Table 6).
- 3.4.3. Notably, with the exception of the three medium-sized groups with 5-7 animals, the other nine groups were small with 1-4 animals per group only (Appendix II).
- 3.4.4. Distribution of the larger dolphin groups with five individuals or more per group during the present quarter is shown in Figure 3, with comparison to the one in baseline period. The three medium-sized groups were distributed at the mouth of Deep Bay, near Lung Kwu Tan and between Sha Chau and Lung Kwu Chau respectively. Such distribution pattern was very different from the baseline period, when the larger dolphin groups were frequently sighted and evenly distributed in NWL waters, with a few also being sighted in NEL waters (Figure 3).
- 3.5. Habitat use
- 3.5.1. From December 2018 to February 2019, only nine grids in North Lantau waters recorded



dolphin occurrence. Among them, the ones with moderately high dolphin densities were located near Lung Kwu Tan, between Sha Chau and Lung Kwu Chau, as well as to the north of the airport adjacent to the third runway expansion reclamation work site (Figures 4a and 4b). In contrast, the rest of the grids only recorded low to moderate densities.

- 3.5.2. Notably, all grids near HKLR03/HKBCF reclamation sites as well as TMCLKL/HKLR09 alignments did not record any presence of dolphins at all during on-effort search in the present quarterly period (Figures 4a and 4b).
- 3.5.3. It should be emphasized that the amount of survey effort collected in each grid during the three-month period was fairly low (6-12 units of survey effort for most grids), and therefore the habitat use pattern derived from the three-month dataset should be treated with caution. A more complete picture of dolphin habitat use pattern should be examined when more survey effort for each grid is collected throughout the impact phase monitoring programme.
- 3.5.4. When compared with the habitat use patterns during the baseline period, dolphin usage in NEL and NWL has drastically diminished in both areas during the present impact monitoring period (Figure 5). During the baseline period, many grids between Siu Mo To and Shum Shui Kok in NEL recorded moderately high to high dolphin densities, which was in stark contrast to the complete absence of dolphins there during the present impact phase period (Figure 5).
- 3.5.5. The density patterns were also very different in NWL between the baseline and impact phase monitoring periods, with high dolphin usage throughout the area, especially around Sha Chau, near Black Point, to the west of the airport, as well as between Pillar Point and airport platform during the baseline period. In contrast, only several grids with moderate to high densities were scattered in the western portion of North Lantau waters during the present impact phase period (Figure 5).

### *3.6. Mother-calf pairs*

- 3.6.1. During the present quarterly period, only one unspotted juvenile was sighted with its mother in the North Lantau region. In fact, that was the only young calf being sighted in the past two years of HKLR03 monitoring. This young calf was spotted with its mother (WL145, a known individual from the photo-identification catalogue) at the southwest corner of NWL survey area, or adjacent to the HKLR09 alignment (Figure 6).
- 3.6.2. It should be noted that the rare occurrence of young calves in the present quarter as well as in recent years of HKLR03 monitoring was very different from their regular occurrence in North Lantau waters during the baseline period (Figure 6). This should be of a serious concern, and such calf occurrence should be closely monitored in the upcoming quarters.

### 3.7. Activities and associations with fishing boats

3.7.1. Among the 12 dolphin groups, two of them were engaged in feeding activity, while none was engaged in socializing, traveling or milling/resting activity during the quarterly period.



- 3.7.2. The percentage of sightings associated with feeding activity (16.7%) was higher than the one recorded during the baseline period (11.6%), but it should be noted the sample sizes on total numbers of dolphin sightings were very different between the two periods.
- 3.7.3. Distribution of dolphins engaged in various activities during the present three-month period and baseline period is shown in Figure 7. The two dolphin groups engaged in feeding activities were located to the north of the airport platform and adjacent to the HKLR09 alignment respectively, and this was very different from the baseline period when various dolphin activities occurred throughout the North Lantau region (Figure 7).
- 3.7.4. Notably, none of the 12 dolphin groups was found to be associated with any operating fishing vessel during the present impact phase period.
- *3.8. Summary of photo-identification works*
- 3.8.1. From December 2018 to February 2019, about 1,200 digital photographs of Chinese White Dolphins were taken during the impact phase monitoring surveys for the photo-identification work.
- 3.8.2. In total, 16 individuals sighted 31 times altogether were identified (see summary table in Appendix III and photographs of identified individuals in Appendix IV). All of these re-sightings were made in NWL. Five of the 16 individuals (i.e. CH34, NL123, NL136, NL182 and NL202) were re-sighted 3-4 times, while the rest were re-sighted only once or twice during the quarterly monitoring period (Appendix III).
- 3.8.3. Notably, only one individual (NL259) was sighted in WL waters during the HKLR09 monitoring surveys under the same three-month period.
- *3.9. Individual range use*
- 3.9.1. Ranging patterns of the 16 individuals identified during the three-month study period were determined by fixed kernel method, and are shown in Appendix V.
- 3.9.2. All identified dolphins sighted in the present quarter were utilizing NWL waters only, but have completely avoided NEL waters where many of them have utilized as their core areas in the past (Appendix V). This is in contrary to the extensive movements between NEL and NWL survey areas observed in the earlier impact monitoring quarters as well as the baseline period.
- 3.9.3. Furthermore, in contrary to previous monitoring quarters, only one of the 16 individuals (NL259) have extended their range use to WL waters during the same winter quarter of 2018-19, while four individuals (i.e. WL98, WL243, WL273 and WL281) that have consistently utilized WL waters in the past have extended their range use to NWL waters during the present quarter.
- 3.9.4. In the upcoming quarters, individual range use and movements should be continuously monitored to examine whether there has been any consistent shifts of individual home ranges from North Lantau to West or Southwest Lantau and vice versa, as such shift could



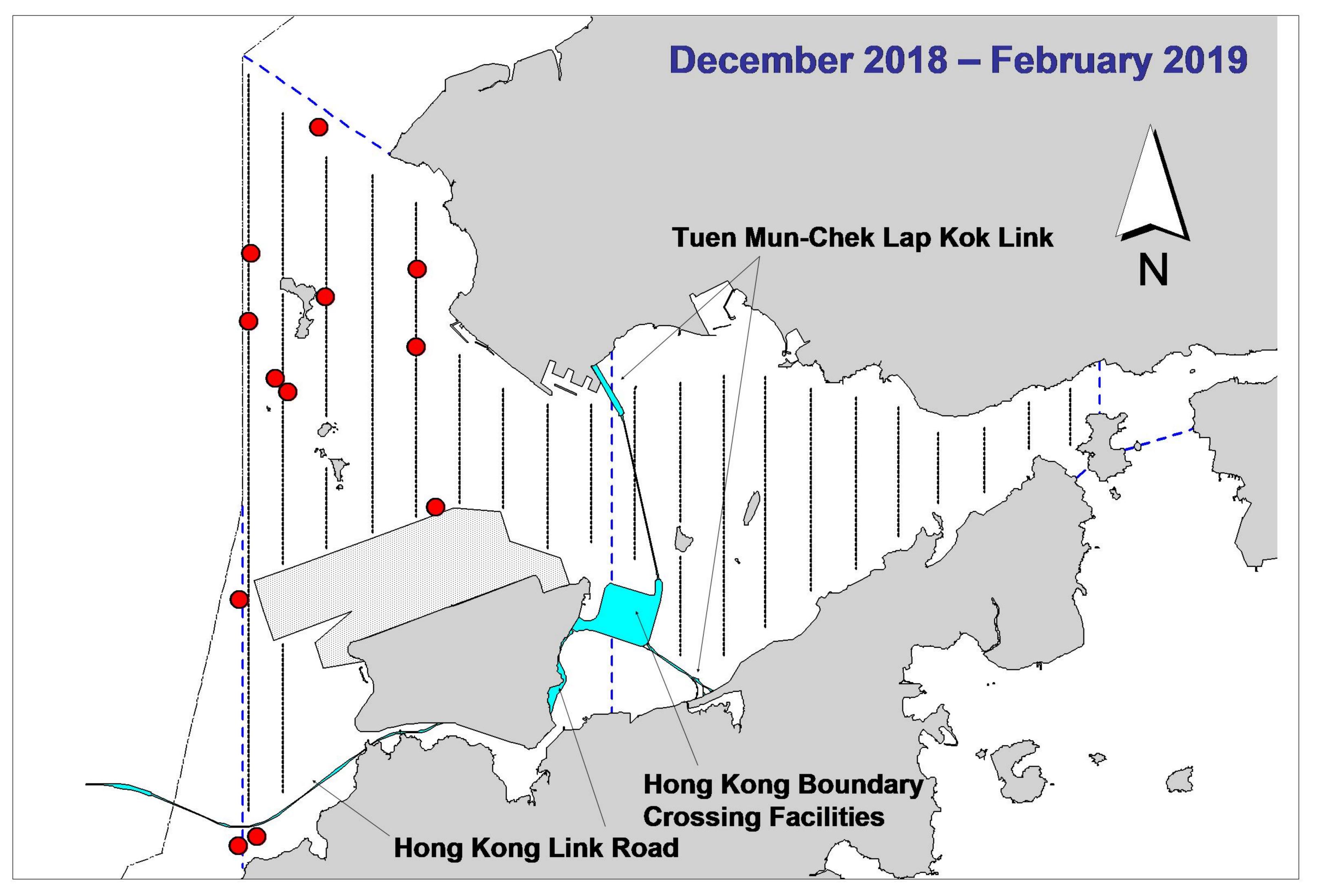
possibly be related to the HZMB-related construction works.

### 4. Conclusion

- 4.1. During this quarter of dolphin monitoring, no adverse impact from the activities of the TMCLKL construction project on Chinese White Dolphins was noticeable from general observations.
- 4.2. Although the dolphins infrequently occurred along the alignment of TMCLKL northern connection sub-sea tunnel section in the past and during the baseline monitoring period, it is apparent that dolphin usage has been significantly reduced in NEL, and many individuals have shifted away from the important habitat around the Brothers Islands.
- 4.3. It is critical to monitor the dolphin usage in North Lantau region in the upcoming quarters, to determine whether the dolphins are continuously affected by the various construction activities in relation to the HZMB-related works, and whether suitable mitigation measure can be applied to revert the situation.

### 5. References

- Buckland, S. T., Anderson, D. R., Burnham, K. P., Laake, J. L., Borchers, D. L., and Thomas, L. 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press, London.
- Hung, S. K. 2017. Monitoring of marine mammals in Hong Kong waters data collection: final report (2016-17). An unpublished report submitted to the Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department of Hong Kong SAR Government, 162 pp.
- Hung, S. K. 2018. Monitoring of marine mammals in Hong Kong waters data collection: final report (2017-18). An unpublished report submitted to the Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department of Hong Kong SAR Government, 174 pp.
- Jefferson, T. A. 2000. Population biology of the Indo-Pacific hump-backed dolphin in Hong Kong waters. Wildlife Monographs 144:1-65.





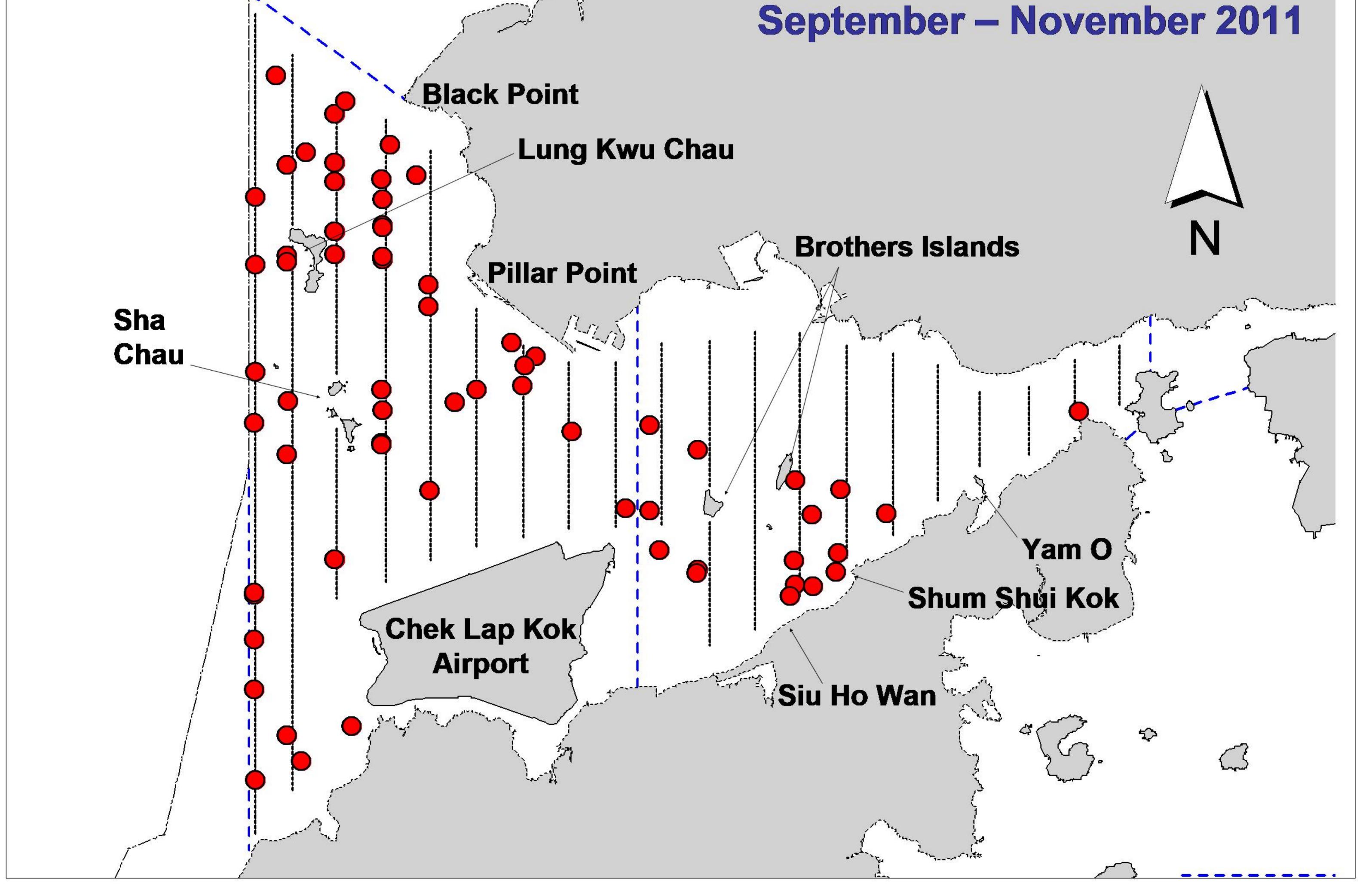
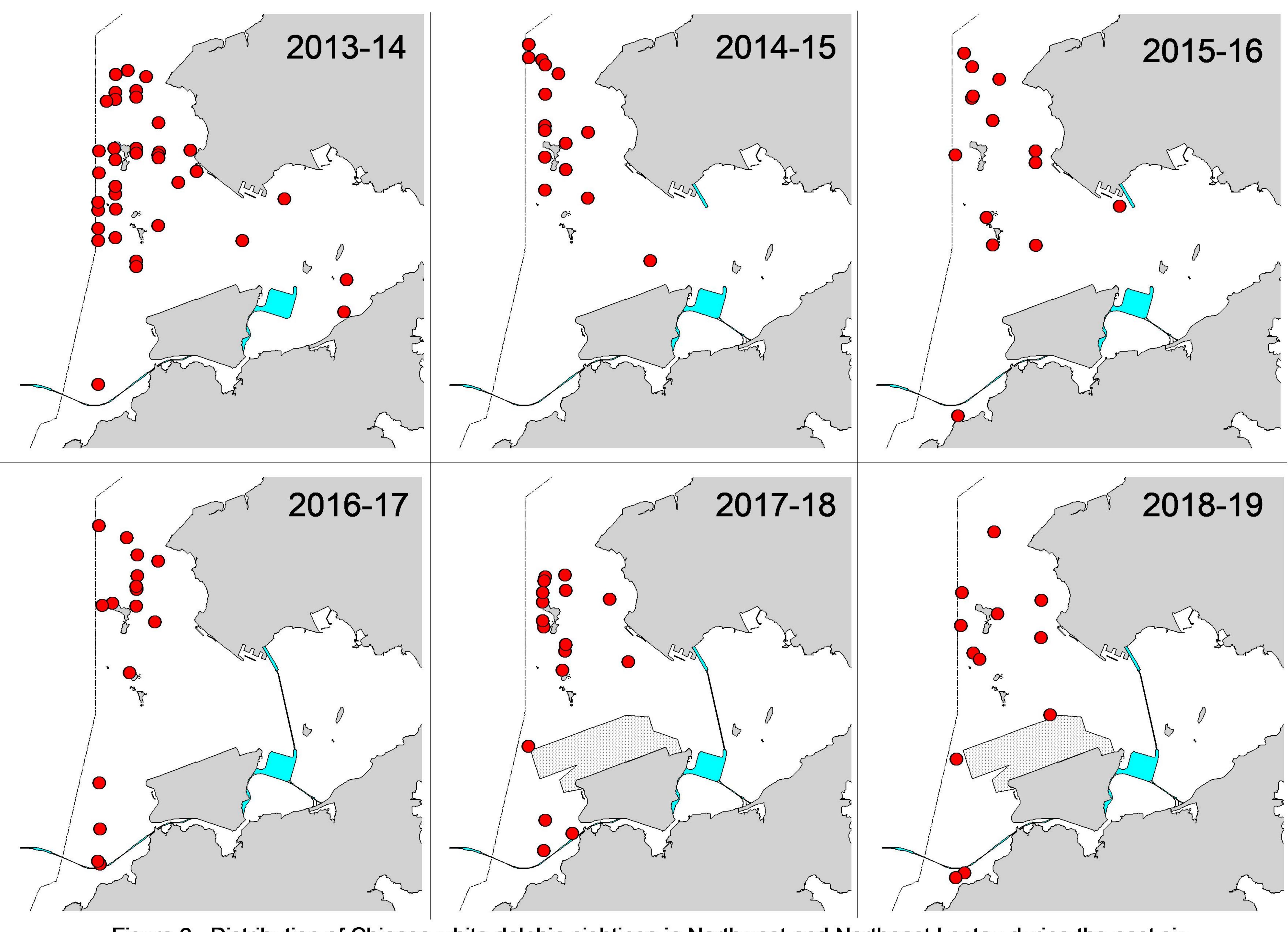


Figure 1. Distribution of Chinese white dolphin sighting in Northwest and Northeast Lantau during HKLR03 impact phase (top) and baseline monitoring surveys (bottom)



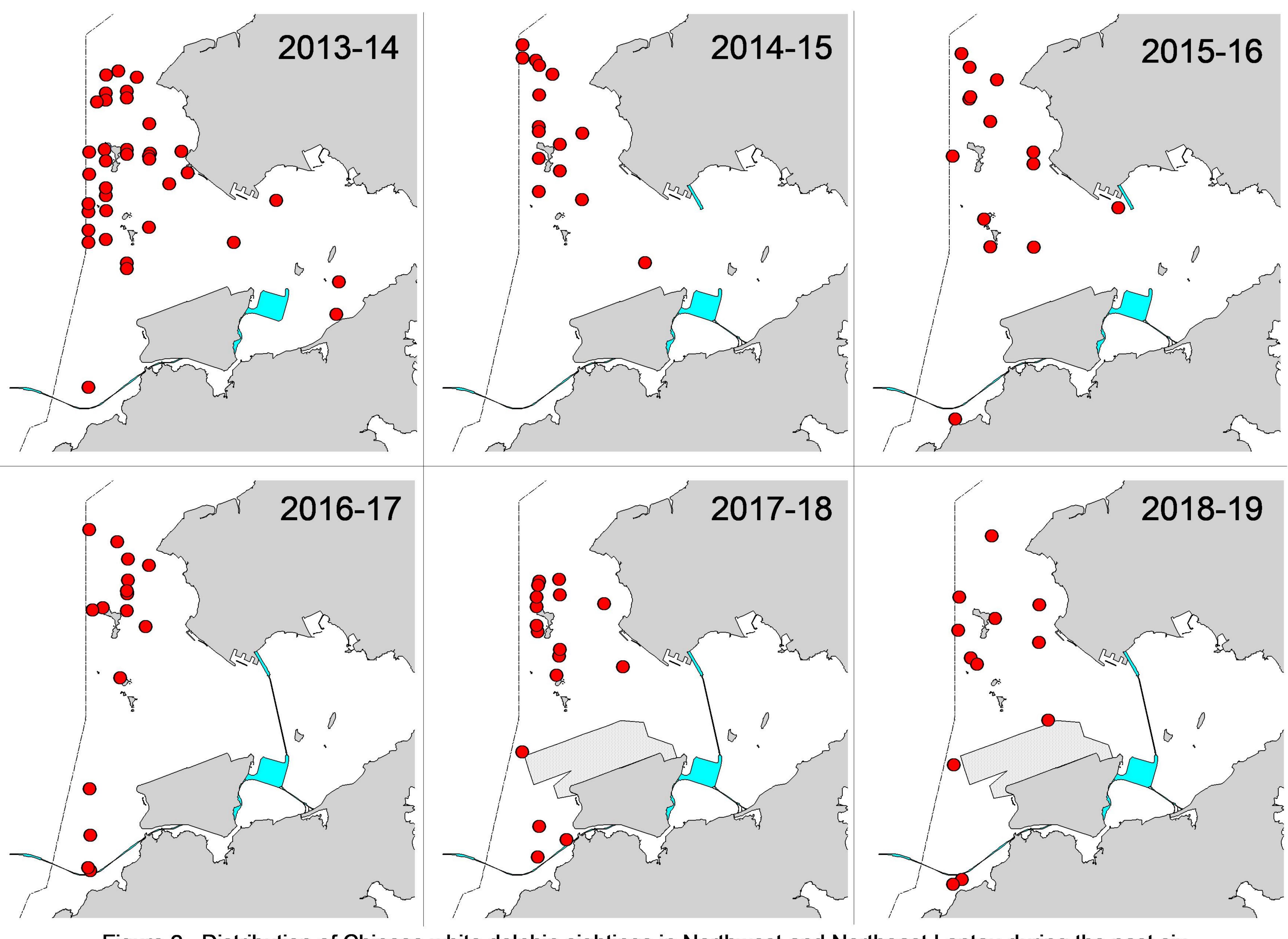
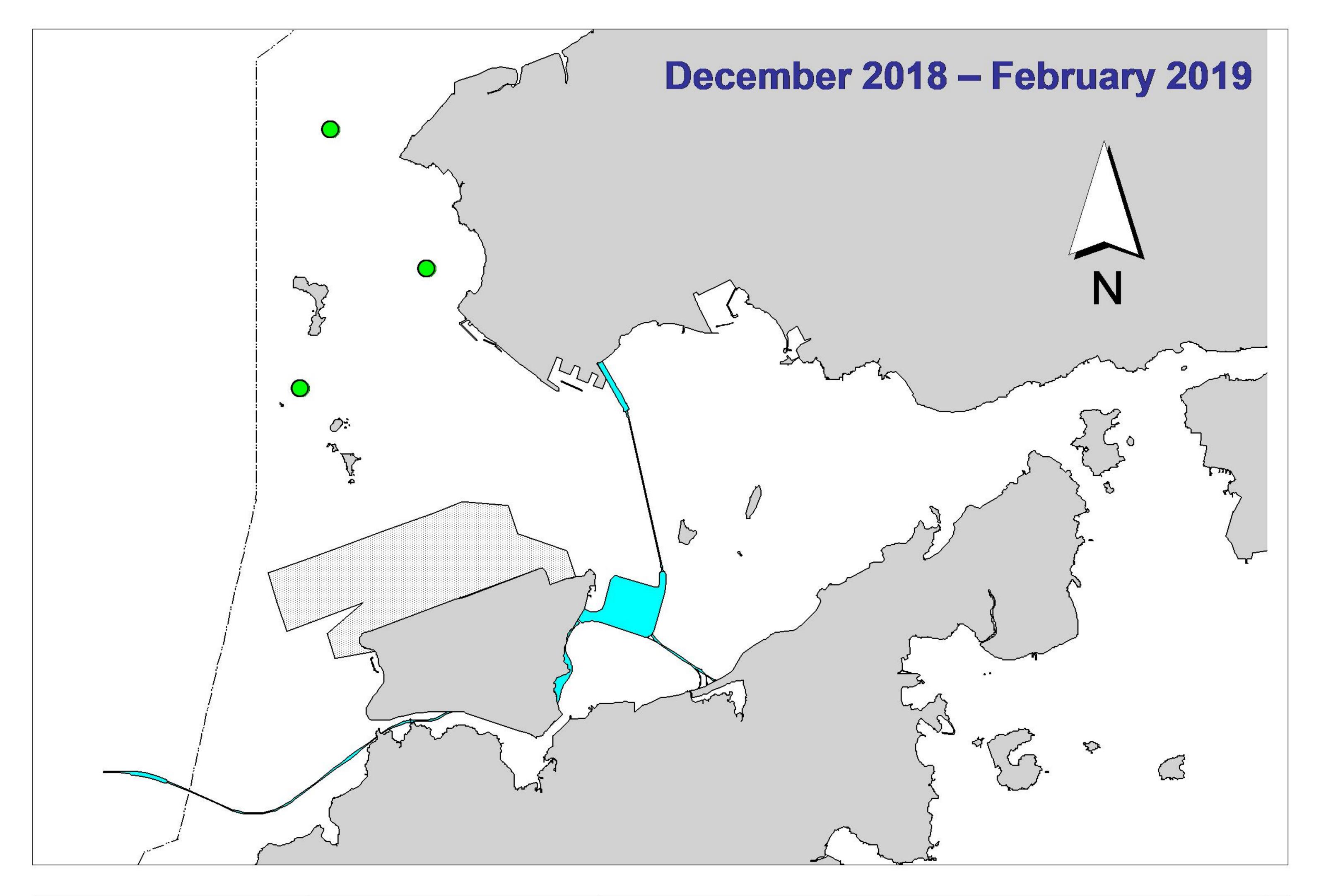


Figure 2. Distribution of Chinese white dolphin sightings in Northwest and Northeast Lantau during the past six winter quarters (December-February) of HKLR03 impact phase in 2013-19



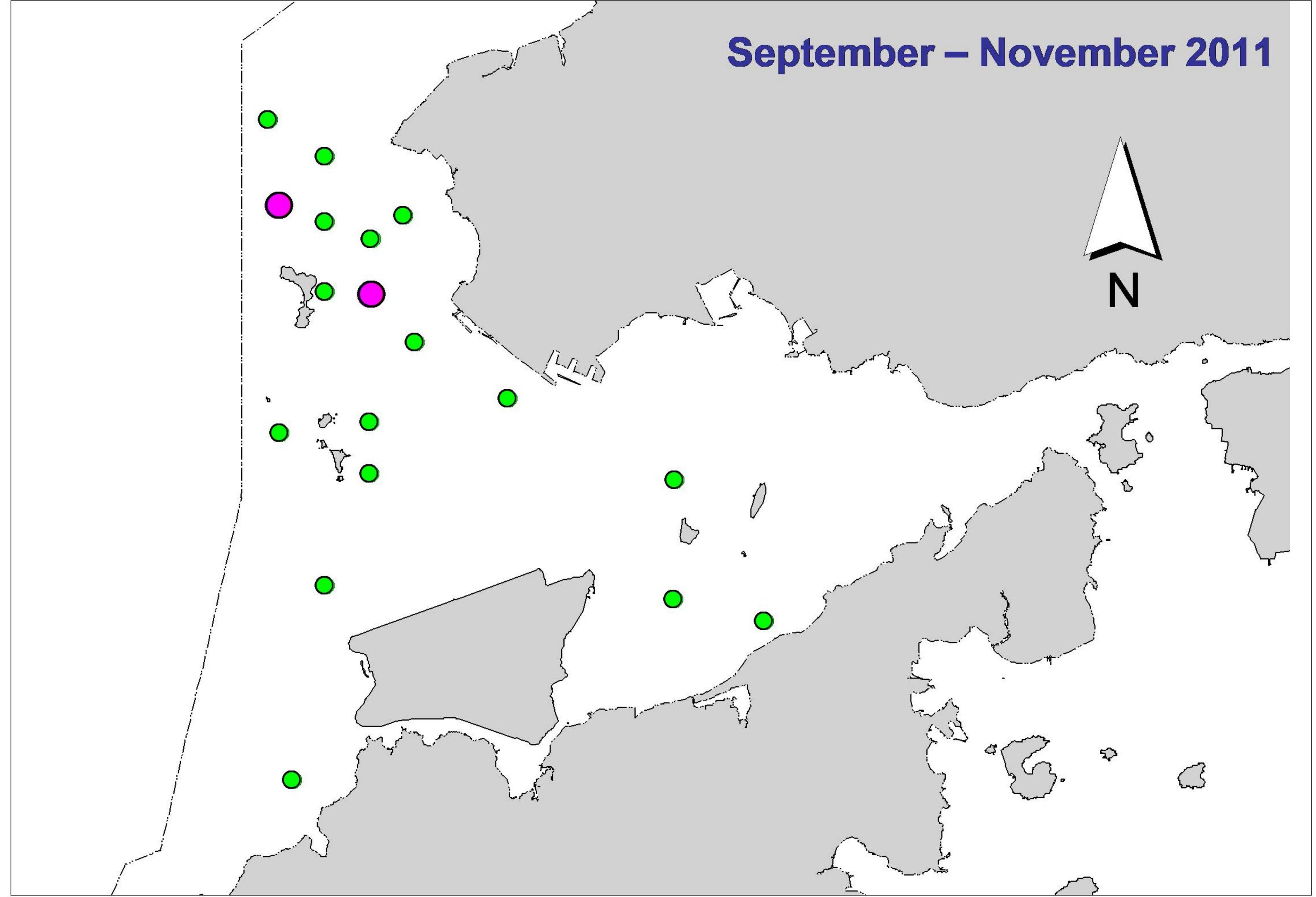


Figure 3. Distribution of Chinese white dolphins with larger group sizes during HKLR03 impact phase (top) and baseline monitoring surveys (bottom) (green dots: group sizes of 5 or more; purple dots: group sizes of 10 or more)

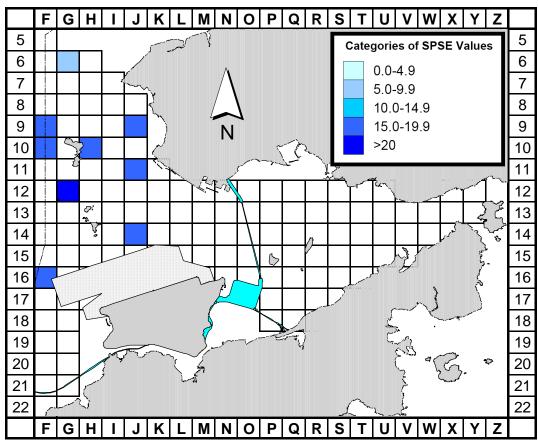


Figure 4a. Sighting density of Chinese white dolphins with corrected survey effort per  $\text{km}^2$  in Northeast and Northwest Lantau survey areas, using data collected during HKLR03 impact monitoring period monitoring period (Dec 18-Feb 19) (SPSE = no. of on-effort sightings per 100 units of survey effort)

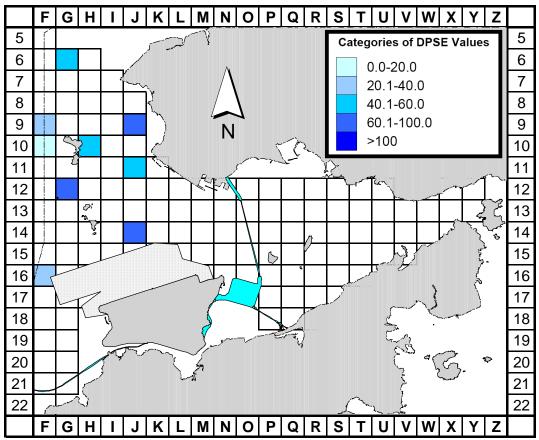


Figure 4b. Density of Chinese white dolphins with corrected survey effort per  $\text{km}^2$  in Northeast and Northwest Lantau survey areas, using data collected during HKLR03 impact monitoring period (Dec 18-Feb 19) (DPSE = no. of dolphins per 100 units of survey effort)

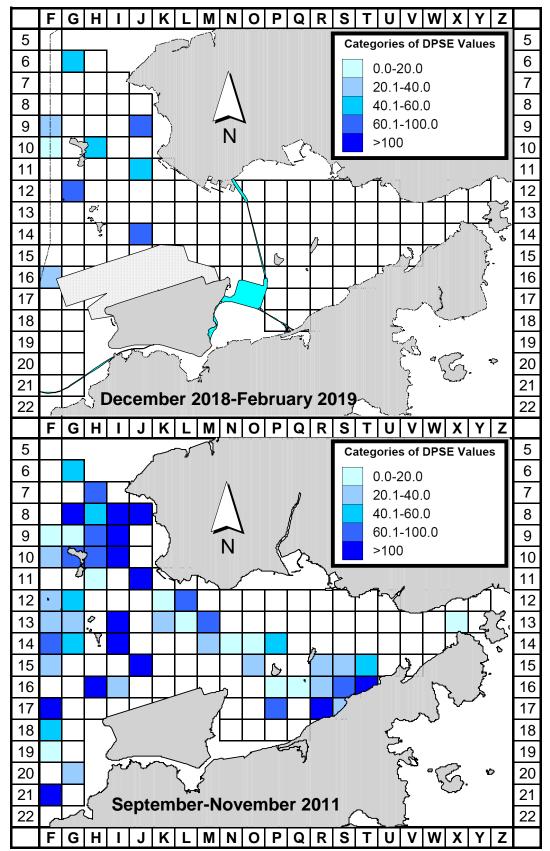
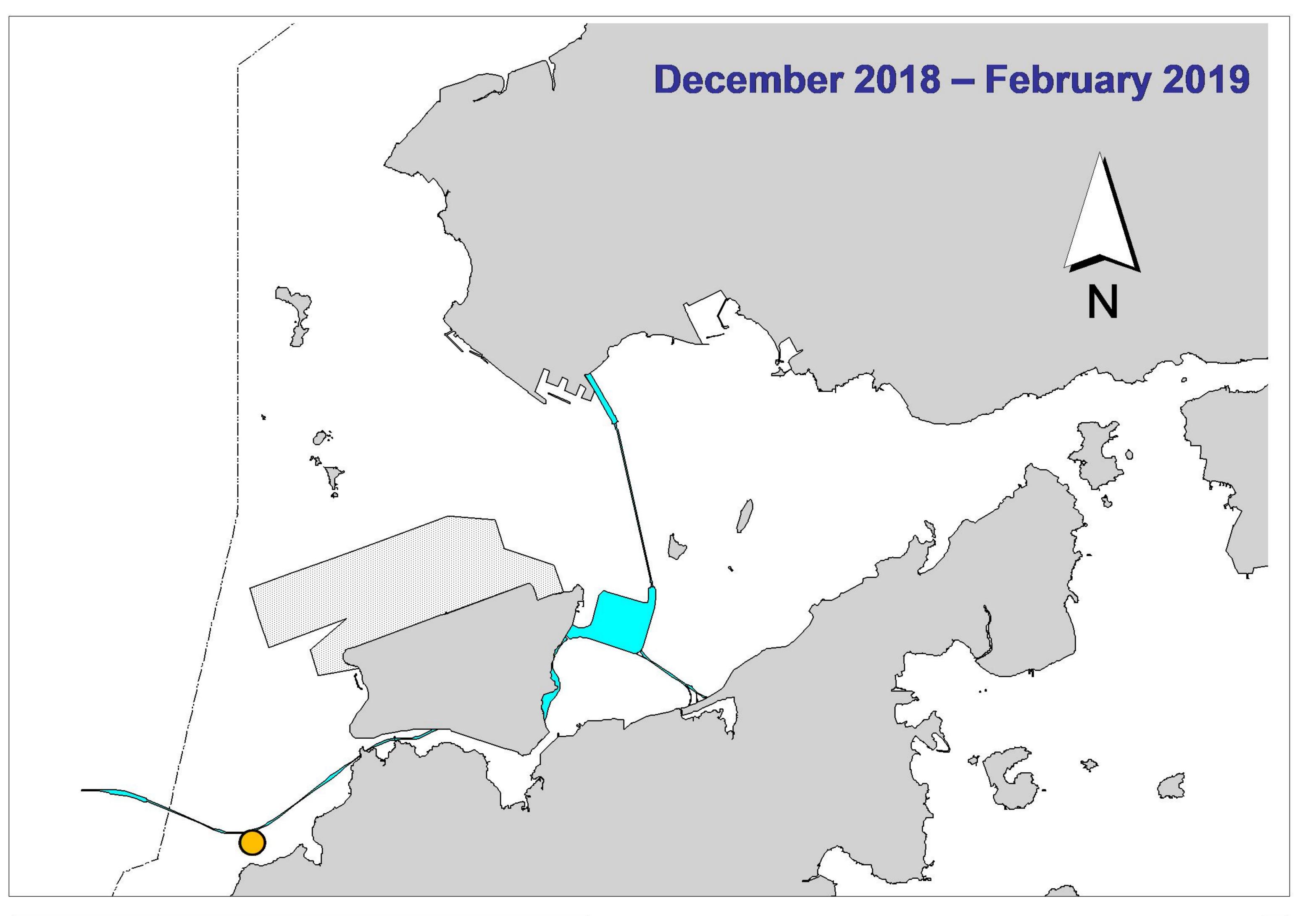


Figure 5. Comparison of density of Chinese white dolphins with corrected survey effort per  $\text{km}^2$  in Northwest and Northeast Lantau survey area between the impact monitoring period (December 2018-February 2019) and baseline monitoring period (September-November 2011) (DPSE = no. of dolphins per 100 units of survey effort)



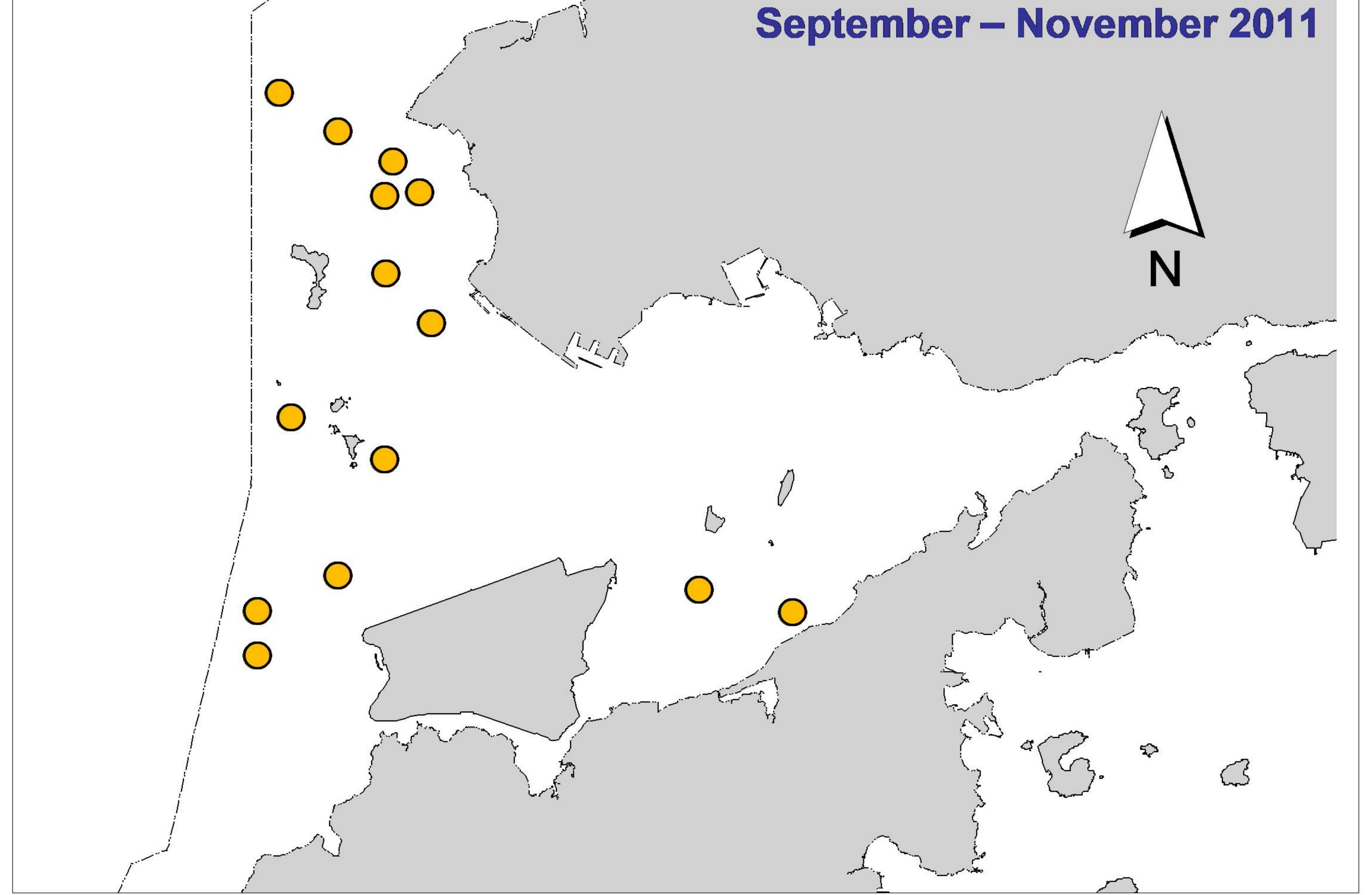
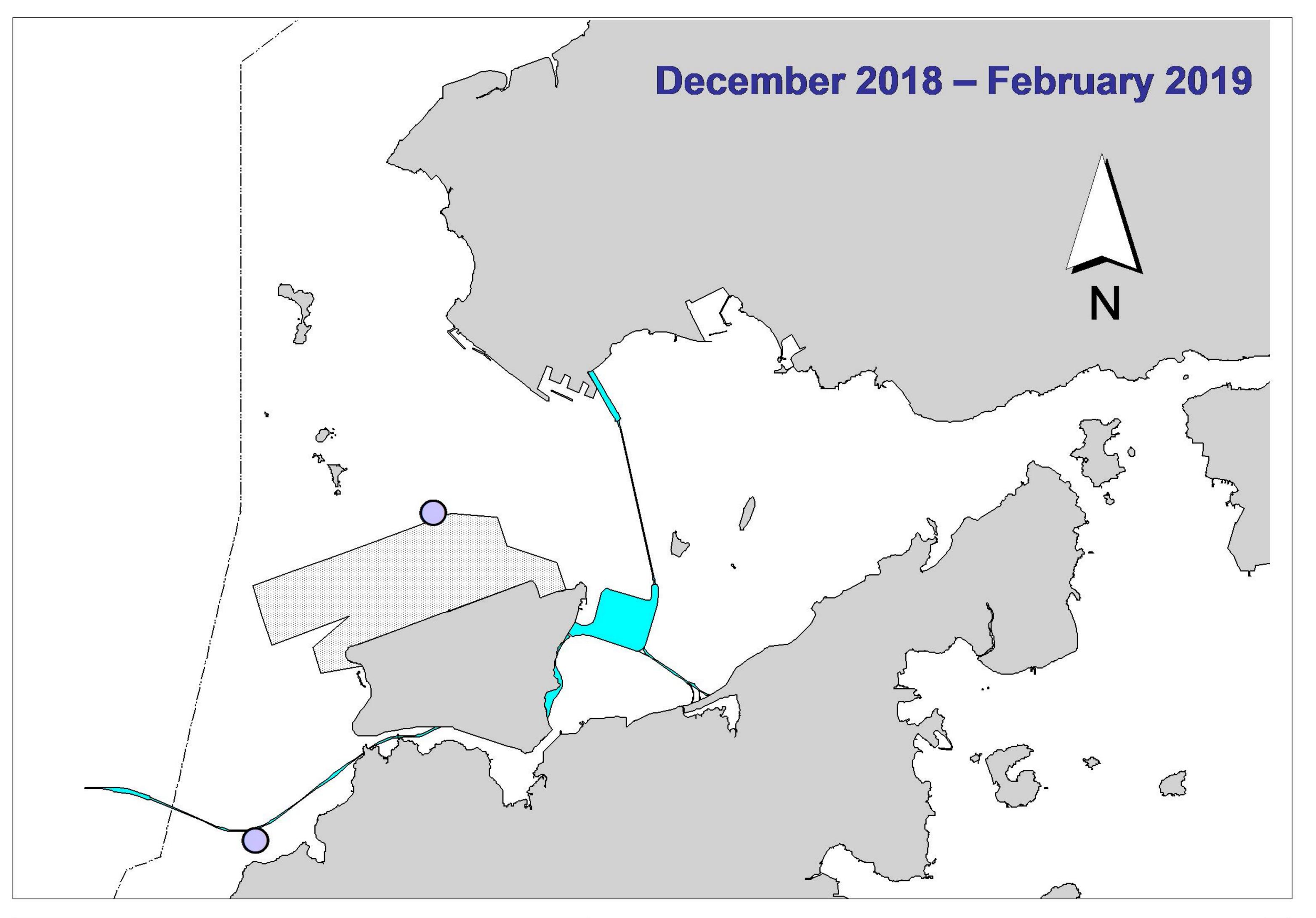


Figure 6. Distribution of young calves of Chinese white dolphins during HKLR03 impact phase (top) and baseline monitoring surveys (bottom)



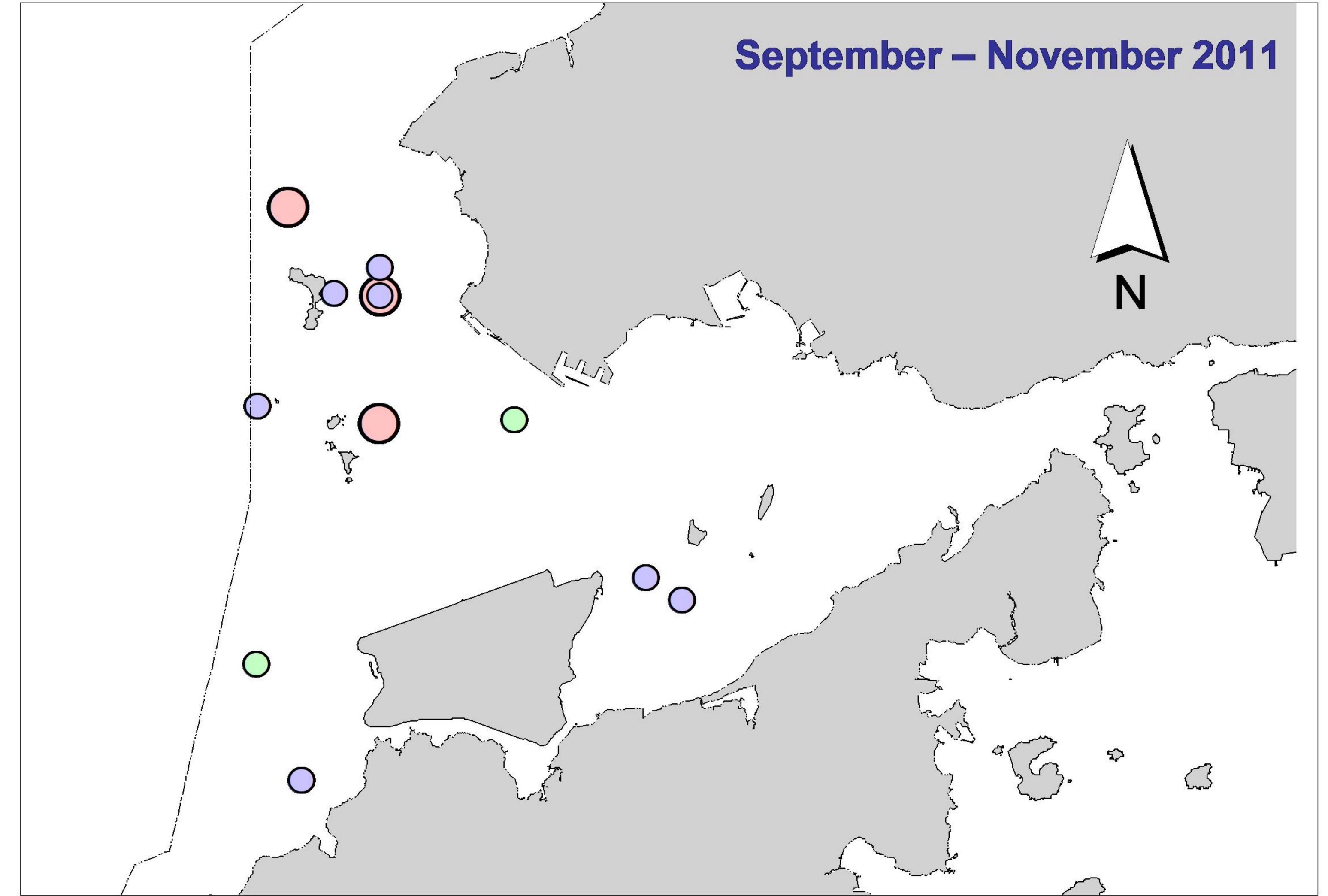


Figure 7. Distribution of Chinese white dolphins engaged in feeding (purple dots), socializing (pink dots) and traveling (green dots) activities during HKLR03 impact phase (top) and baseline monitoring surveys (bottom)

### Appendix I. HKLR03 Survey Effort Database (December 2018-February 2019)

(Abbreviations: BEAU = Beaufort Sea State; P = Primary Line Effort; S = Secondary Line Effort)

DATE	AREA	BEAU	EFFORT	SEASON	VESSEL	TYPE	P/S
3-Dec-18	NW LANTAU	2	27.00	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	Р
3-Dec-18	NW LANTAU	3	4.18	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	Р
3-Dec-18	NW LANTAU	2	10.68	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	S
5-Dec-18	NW LANTAU	3	19.43	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	Р
5-Dec-18	NW LANTAU	4	9.90	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	Р
5-Dec-18	NW LANTAU	3	6.57	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	S
5-Dec-18	NW LANTAU	4	4.30	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	S
5-Dec-18	NE LANTAU	2	8.60	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	P
5-Dec-18	NE LANTAU	3	26.18	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	P
5-Dec-18	NE LANTAU	4	1.10	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	P
5-Dec-18	NE LANTAU	2	6.60	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	S
5-Dec-18	NE LANTAU	3	6.22	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	S
10-Dec-18	NW LANTAU	2	13.34	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	P
10-Dec-18	NW LANTAU	3	22.85	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	P
10-Dec-18	NW LANTAU	2	8.98	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	S
10-Dec-18	NW LANTAU	3	1.73	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	S
12-Dec-18	NW LANTAU	2	7.60	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	P
12-Dec-18	NW LANTAU	3	10.12	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	P
12-Dec-18	NW LANTAU	4	7.55	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	P
12-Dec-18	NW LANTAU	2	2.10	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	S
12-Dec-18	NW LANTAU	3	2.10 6.10	WINTER	STANDARD36826		S
	NW LANTAU	3 4			STANDARD36826 STANDARD36826		S
12-Dec-18		4	2.53			HKLR	ъ Р
12-Dec-18	NE LANTAU	2	33.02	WINTER STANDARD36826		HKLR	
12-Dec-18	NE LANTAU	2	2.59	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	P S
12-Dec-18 2-Jan-19	NE LANTAU NW LANTAU	2	12.69 5.20	WINTER WINTER	STANDARD36826 STANDARD36826	HKLR HKLR	P
2-Jan-19 2-Jan-19	NW LANTAU	3	5.20 23.70	WINTER	STANDARD36826 STANDARD36826		P
2-Jan-19 2-Jan-19	NW LANTAU	2	23.70 5.40	WINTER	STANDARD36826		г S
		2		WINTER			
2-Jan-19	NW LANTAU		3.96		STANDARD36826	HKLR	S S
2-Jan-19	NW LANTAU	4	2.14	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	
2-Jan-19	NE LANTAU	2	17.54	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	Р
2-Jan-19	NE LANTAU	3	17.80	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	Р
2-Jan-19	NE LANTAU	2	8.76	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	S
2-Jan-19		3	5.80	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	S
3-Jan-19	NW LANTAU NW LANTAU	2	31.36		STANDARD36826		P
3-Jan-19 7-Jan-19	NW LANTAU NW LANTAU	2 2	11.88 21.80	WINTER WINTER	STANDARD36826 STANDARD36826	HKLR HKLR	S P
7-Jan-19 7-Jan-19	NW LANTAU	2 3	21.80 10.90	WINTER	STANDARD36826 STANDARD36826	HKLR	P
7-Jan-19 7-Jan-19	NW LANTAU	2	2.20	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	г S
7-Jan-19 7-Jan-19	NW LANTAU	3	2.20 9.60	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	S
7-Jan-19	NE LANTAU	2	35.83	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	P
7-Jan-19	NE LANTAU	2	12.07	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	S
14-Jan-19	NW LANTAU	2	26.88	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	P
14-Jan-19	NW LANTAU	2	13.92	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	S
1-Feb-19	NW LANTAU	2	6.59	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	P
1-Feb-19	NW LANTAU	3	20.70	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	P
1-Feb-19	NW LANTAU	4	5.70	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	Р
1-Feb-19	NW LANTAU	1	1.06	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	S
1-Feb-19	NW LANTAU	2	5.60	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	S
	NW LANTAU	3	4.20				S
1-Feb-19	INVV LAINTAU	5	4.30	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	5

### Appendix I. (cont'd)

(Abbreviations: BEAU = Beaufort Sea State; P = Primary Line Effort; S = Secondary Line Effort)

DATE	AREA	BEAU	EFFORT	SEASON	VESSEL	TYPE	P/S
1-Feb-19	NE LANTAU	1	2.60	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	Р
1-Feb-19	NE LANTAU	2	33.86	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	Р
1-Feb-19	NE LANTAU	1	2.30	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	S
1-Feb-19	NE LANTAU	2	10.14	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	S
14-Feb-19	NW LANTAU	2	11.58	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	Р
14-Feb-19	NW LANTAU	3	12.95	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	Р
14-Feb-19	NW LANTAU	4	3.30	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	Р
14-Feb-19	NW LANTAU	2	1.76	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	S
14-Feb-19	NW LANTAU	3	7.76	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	S
20-Feb-19	NW LANTAU	2	15.35	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	Р
20-Feb-19	NW LANTAU	3	12.38	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	Р
20-Feb-19	NW LANTAU	2	7.25	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	S
20-Feb-19	NW LANTAU	3	5.06	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	S
25-Feb-19	NW LANTAU	2	27.52	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	Р
25-Feb-19	NW LANTAU	3	5.53	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	Р
25-Feb-19	NW LANTAU	2	11.35	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	S
25-Feb-19	NE LANTAU	1	4.41	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	Р
25-Feb-19	NE LANTAU	2	15.20	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	Р
25-Feb-19	NE LANTAU	1	6.35	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	S
25-Feb-19	NE LANTAU	2	5.24	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	S
26-Feb-19	NE LANTAU	3	12.70	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	Р
26-Feb-19	NE LANTAU	4	3.51	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	Р
26-Feb-19	NE LANTAU	5	1.64	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	Р
26-Feb-19	NE LANTAU	3	8.80	WINTER	STANDARD36826	HKLR	S
26-Feb-19	NE LANTAU	4	0.55	WINTER STANDARD36826		HKLR	S

DATE	STG #	TIME	HRD SZ	AREA	BEAU	PSD	EFFORT	TYPE	NORTHING	EASTING	SEASON	BOAT ASSOC.	P/S
3-Dec-18	1	1046	5	NW LANTAU	2	821	ON	HKLR	827178	808517	WINTER	NONE	Р
3-Dec-18	2	1247	1	NW LANTAU	3	962	ON	HKLR	826056	804663	WINTER	NONE	Р
3-Jan-19	1	1151	7	NW LANTAU	2	614	ON	HKLR	830239	806267	WINTER	NONE	Р
3-Jan-19	2	1234	2	NW LANTAU	2	71	ON	HKLR	827529	804728	WINTER	NONE	Р
14-Jan-19	1	1319	2	NW LANTAU	2	ND	OFF	HKLR	814949	804866	WINTER	NONE	N/A
14-Jan-19	2	1336	3	NW LANTAU	2	ND	OFF	HKLR	814739	804443	WINTER	NONE	N/A
1-Feb-19	1	1233	3	NW LANTAU	3	219	ON	HKLR	825495	808493	WINTER	NONE	Р
14-Feb-19	1	1024	2	NW LANTAU	3	341	ON	HKLR	820043	804465	WINTER	NONE	S
14-Feb-19	2	1102	1	NW LANTAU	3	197	ON	HKLR	824826	805278	WINTER	NONE	Р
14-Feb-19	3	1356	4	NW LANTAU	3	82	ON	HKLR	822050	808930	WINTER	NONE	S
20-Feb-19	1	1220	5	NW LANTAU	3	878	ON	HKLR	824548	805556	WINTER	NONE	Р
25-Feb-19	1	1146	3	NW LANTAU	2	147	ON	HKLR	826584	806435	WINTER	NONE	Р

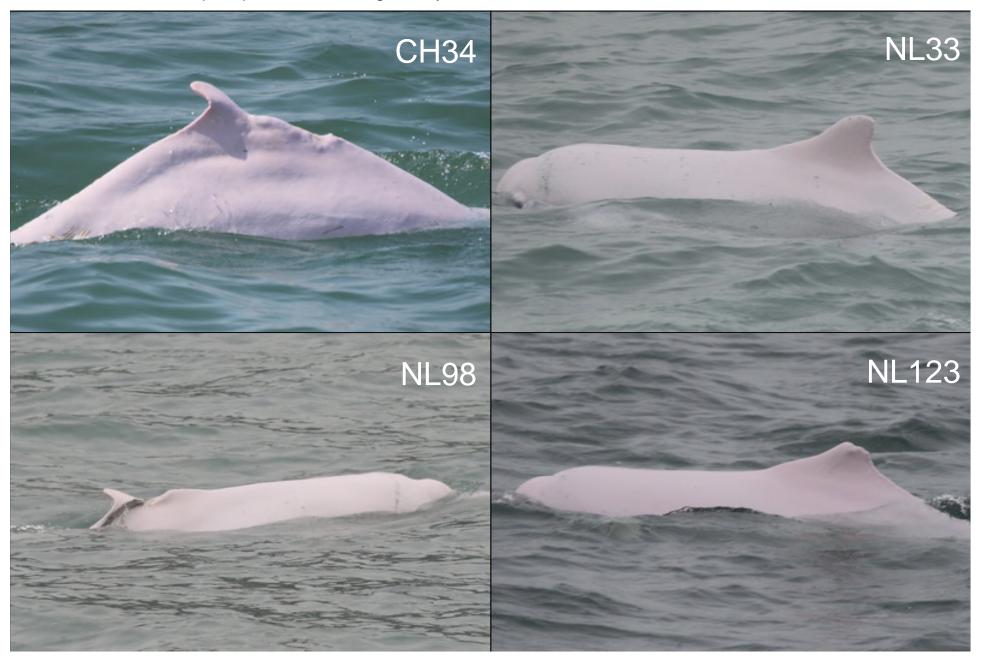
### Appendix II. HKLR03 Chinese White Dolphin Sighting Database (December 2018-February 2019)

(Abberviations: STG# = Sighting Number; HRD SZ = Dolphin Herd Size; BEAU = Beaufort Sea State; PSD = Perpendicular Distance; BOAT ASSOC. = Fishing Boat Association; P/S: Sighting Made on Primary/Secondary Lines)

Appendix III. Individual dolphins identified during HKLR03 monitoring surveys in December 2018 - February 2019

ID#	DATE	STG#	AREA
CH34	03/12/18	1	NW LANTAU
	03/01/19	1	NW LANTAU
	20/02/19	1	NW LANTAU
	25/02/19	1	NW LANTAU
NL33	03/01/19	1	NW LANTAU
	14/01/19	2	NW LANTAU
NL98	03/01/19	2	NW LANTAU
	25/02/19	1	NW LANTAU
NL123	01/02/19	1	NW LANTAU
	14/02/19	3	NW LANTAU
	20/02/19	1	NW LANTAU
NL136	03/01/19	1	NW LANTAU
	20/02/19	1	NW LANTAU
	25/02/19	1	NW LANTAU
NL182	03/12/18	1	NW LANTAU
	03/01/19	1	NW LANTAU
	01/02/19	1	NW LANTAU
NL202	03/12/18	2	NW LANTAU
	03/01/19	1	NW LANTAU
	01/02/19	1	NW LANTAU
	20/02/19	1	NW LANTAU
NL259	14/01/19	2	NW LANTAU
NL321	14/02/19	3	NW LANTAU
NL322	03/01/19	1	NW LANTAU
	14/01/19	2	NW LANTAU
NL331	14/02/19	1	NW LANTAU
WL17	14/02/19	3	NW LANTAU
WL98	14/01/19	1	NW LANTAU
WL243	14/02/19	1	NW LANTAU
WL273	03/01/19	1	NW LANTAU
WL281	20/02/19	1	NW LANTAU

Appendix IV. Sixteen individual dolphins that were identified during December 2018 to February 2019 under HKLR03 impact phase monitoring surveys



### Appendix IV. (cont'd)



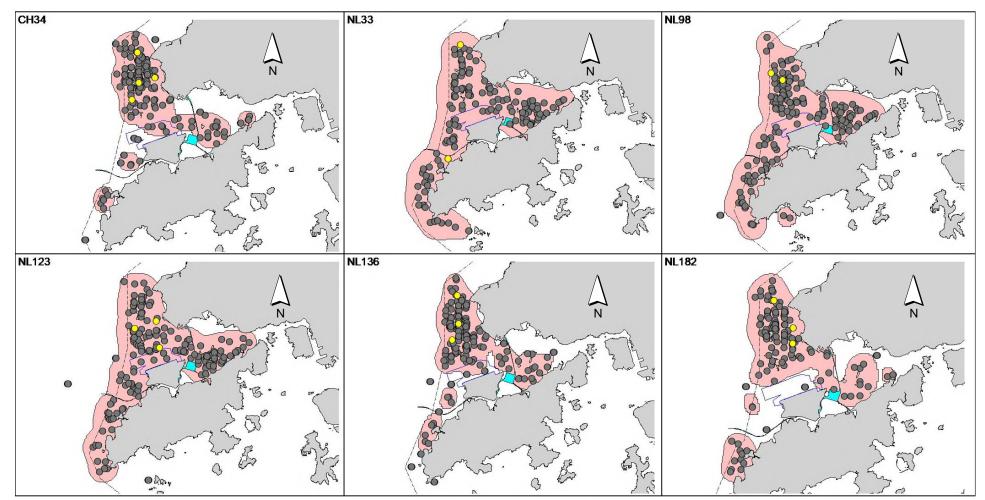
### Appendix IV. (cont'd)



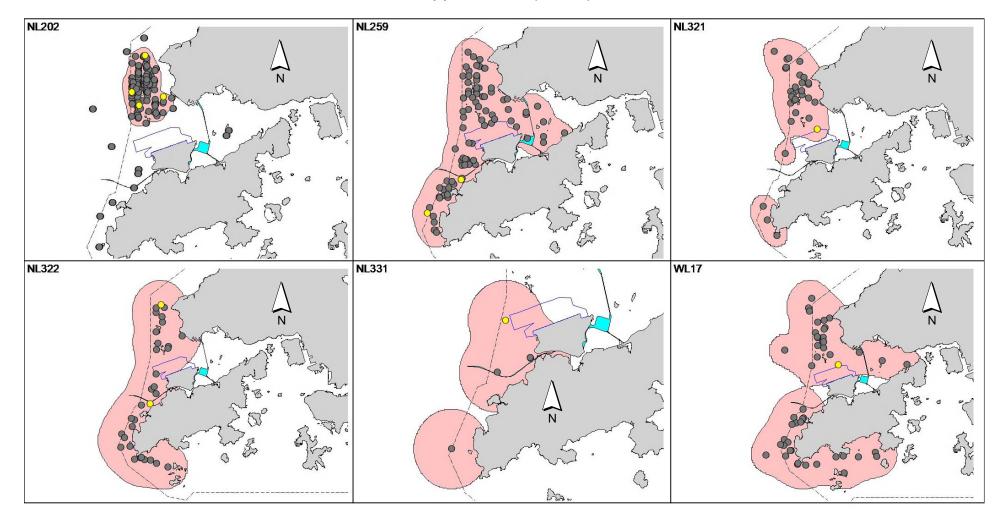
## Appendix IV. (cont'd)



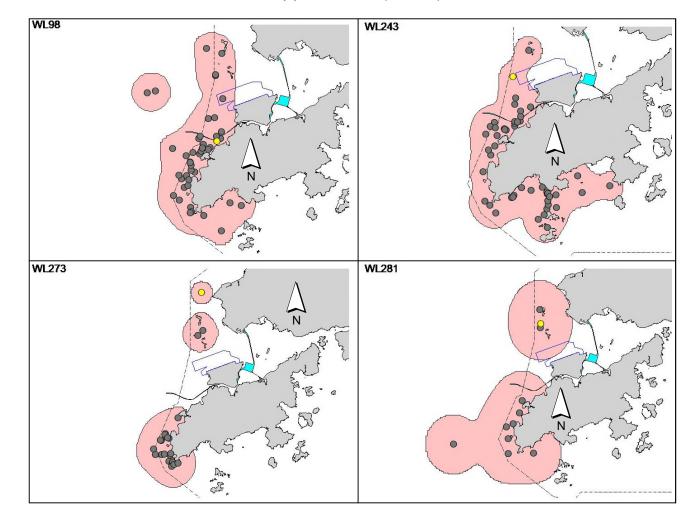
Appendix V. Ranging patterns (95% kernel ranges) of 16 individual dolphins that were sighted during HKLR03 impact phase monitoring period (note: yellow dots indicate sightings made in Dec 2018 – Feb 2019 during HKLR03 and HKLR09 monitoring surveys)



Appendix V. (cont'd)



Appendix V. (cont'd)



Appendix I

Event and Action Plan

### Event and Action Plan for Impact Air Monitoring

			Action				
	ET (a)		IEC (a)		SOR (a)		Contractor(s)
Action Level Exceedance							
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6.	Identify the source. Repeat measurement to confirm finding. If two consecutive measurements exceed Action Level, the exceedance is then confirmed. Inform the IEC and the SOR. Investigate the cause of exceedance and check Contractor's working procedures to determine possible mitigation to be implemented. If the exceedance is confirmed to be Project related after investigation, increase monitoring frequency to daily. Discuss with the IEC and the Contractor on remedial actions required.	1. 2. 3. 4.	Check monitoring data submitted by the ET. Check the Contractor's working method. If the exceedance is confirmed to be Project related after investigation, discuss with the ET and the Contractor on possible remedial measures. Advise the SOR on the effectiveness of the proposed	1. 2. 3.	Confirm receipt of notification of failure in writing. Notify the Contractor. Ensure remedial measures properly implemented.	1. 2. 3.	Rectify any unacceptable practice Amend working methods if appropriate If the exceedance is confirmed to be Project related, submit proposals for remedial actions to IEC within 3 working days of notification Implement the agreed
7. 8.	If exceedance continues, arrange meeting with the IEC and the SOR. If exceedance stops, cease additional monitoring.	5.	remedial measures. Supervise implementation of remedial measures.			5.	proposals Amend proposal if appropriate

			Action			
	ET (a)		IEC (a)	SOR (a)		Contractor(s)
Limit Level Exceedance						
Limit Level Exceedance 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8.	check Contractor's working procedures to determine possible mitigation to be implemented. If the exceedance is confirmed to be Project related after investigation, increase monitoring frequency to daily.	1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	Check monitoring data submitted by the ET. Check Contractor's working method. If the exceedance is confirmed to be Project related after investigation, discuss with the ET and the Contractor on possible remedial measures. Advise the SOR on the effectiveness of the proposed remedial measures. Supervise implementation of remedial measures.	Confirm receipt of notification of failure in writing. Notify the Contractor. If the exceedance is confirmed to be Project related after investigation, in consultation with the IEC, agree with the Contractor on the remedial measures to be implemented. Ensure remedial measures are properly implemented. If exceedance continues, consider what activity of the work is responsible and instruct the Contractor to stop that activity of work until the exceedance is abated.	<ol> <li>1.</li> <li>2.</li> <li>3.</li> <li>4.</li> <li>5.</li> </ol>	Take immediate action to avoid further exceedance. If the exceedance is confirmed to be Projec related after investigation, submit proposals for remedial actions to IEC within 3 working days of notification. Implement the agreed proposals. Amend proposal if appropriate. Stop the relevant activity of works as determined by the SOF until the exceedance is abated.
9.	If exceedance stops, cease additional monitoring.					

Note: (a) ET - Environmental Team; IEC - Independent Environmental Checker; SOR - Supervising Officer's Representative

### Event & Action Plan for Impact Water Quality Monitoring

Event	ET L	eader	IEC		SO	R	Co	ntractor
Action level being exceeded by one sampling day	1. 2. 3.	Repeat <i>in situ</i> measurement on next day of exceedance to confirm findings; Identify source(s) of impact; Inform IEC, contractor and SOR;	1.	Check monitoring data submitted by ET and Contractor's working methods.	1. 2.	Confirm receipt of notification of non- compliance in writing; Notify Contractor.	1. 2.	Inform the SOR and confirm notification of the non-compliance in writing; Rectify unacceptable practice;
	4.	Check monitoring data, all plant, equipment and Contractor's working methods.					3.	Amend working methods if appropriate.
Action level being exceeded by two or more consecutive sampling days	1. 2.	Repeat measurement on next day of exceedance to confirm findings; Identify source(s) of impact;	1.	Check monitoring data submitted by ET and Contractor's working method;	1.	Discuss with IEC on the proposed mitigation measures;	1.	Inform the Supervising Officer and confirm notification of the non- compliance in writing;
	3.	Inform IEC, Contractor, SOR and EPD;	2.	Discuss with ET and Contractor on possible remedial actions;	2. 3.	Ensure mitigation measures are properly implemented; Assess the effectiveness of	2.	Rectify unacceptable practice;
	4. 5.	Check monitoring data, all plant, equipment and Contractor's working methods; Discuss mitigation measures with	3.	Review the proposed mitigation measures submitted by Contractor and advise the SOR accordingly;		the implemented mitigation measures.	3.	Check all plant and equipment and consider changes of working methods;
	6.	IEC, SOR and Contractor; Ensure mitigation measures are implemented;	4.	Supervise the implementation of mitigation measures.			4.	Submit proposal of additional mitigation measures to SOR within 3 working days of notification and discuss
	7.	Increase the monitoring frequency to daily until no exceedance of Action level;					5.	with ET, IEC and SOR; Implement the agreed mitigation measures.
Limit level being exceeded by one sampling day	1.	Repeat measurement on next day of exceedance to confirm findings;	1.	Check monitoring data submitted by ET and	1.	Confirm receipt of notification of failure in	1.	Inform the SOR and confirm notification of the

Event	ET Leader		IEC		SOI	R	Cor	ntractor
	<ol> <li>Identify source(s)</li> <li>Inform IEC, Cont EPD;</li> <li>Check monitoring equipment and C methods;</li> <li>Discuss mitigation IEC, SOR and Con</li> </ol>	ractor, SOR and g data, all plant, ontractor's working n measures with	2.	Contractor's working method; Discuss with ET and Contractor on possible remedial actions; Review the proposed mitigation measures submitted by Contractor and advise the SOR accordingly.	2.	writing; Discuss with IEC, ET and Contractor on the proposed mitigation measures; Request Contractor to review the working methods.	2. 3. 4.	non-compliance in writing; Rectify unacceptable practice; Check all plant and equipment and consider changes of working methods; Submit proposal of mitigation measures to SOR within 3 working days of notification and discuss with ET, IEC and SOR.
Limit level being exceeded by two or more consecutive sampling days	<ul> <li>exceedance to cor</li> <li>2. Identify source(s)</li> <li>3. Inform IEC, contr EPD;</li> <li>4. Check monitoring equipment and C methods;</li> <li>5. Discuss mitigation IEC, SOR and Cor</li> <li>6. Ensure mitigation implemented;</li> </ul>	of impact; of impact; eactor, SOR and g data, all plant, ontractor's working n measures with ntractor; n measures are itoring frequency to eedance of Limit	1.         2.         3.         4.	Check monitoring data submitted by ET and Contractor's working method; Discuss with ET and Contractor on possible remedial actions; Review the Contractor's mitigation measures whenever necessary to assure their effectiveness and advise the SOR accordingly; Supervise the implementation of mitigation measures.	1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	Discuss with IEC, ET and Contractor on the proposed mitigation measures; Request Contractor to critically review the working methods; Make agreement on the mitigation measures to be implemented; Ensure mitigation measures are properly implemented; Consider and instruct, if necessary, the Contractor to slow down or to stop all or part of the construction activities until no exceedance of Limit level.	1.         2.         3.         4.         5.	Take immediate action to avoid further exceedance; Submit proposal of mitigation measures to SOR within 3 working days of notification and discuss with ET, IEC and SOR; Implement the agreed mitigation measures; Resubmit proposals of mitigation measures if problem still not under control; As directed by the Supervising Officer, to slow down or to stop all or part of the construction activities until no exceedance of Limit level.

Note: ET – Environmental Team, IEC – Independent Environmental Checker, SOR – Supervising Officer's Representative

### Event / Action Plan for Impact Dolphin Monitoring

EVENT		ACTION			
	ET	IEC	SOR	Contractor	
Action Level	<ol> <li>Repeat statistical data analysis to confirm findings;</li> <li>Review all available and relevant data, including raw data and statistical analysis results of other parameters covered in the EM&amp;A, to ascertain if differences are as a result of natural variation or previously observed seasonal differences;</li> <li>Identify source(s) of impact;</li> <li>Inform the IEC, SOR and Contractor;</li> <li>Check monitoring data.</li> <li>Review to ensure all the dolphin protective measures are fully and properly implemented and advise on additional measures if necessary.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check monitoring data submitted by ET and Contractor;</li> <li>Discuss monitoring results and finding with the ET and the Contractor.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Discuss monitoring with the IEC and any other measures proposed by the ET;</li> <li>If SOR is satisfied with the proposal of any other measures, SOR to signify the agreement in writing on the measures to be implemented.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Inform the SOR and confirm notification of the non-compliance in writing;</li> <li>Discuss with the ET and the IEC and propose measures to the IEC and the SOR;</li> <li>Implement the agreed measures.</li> </ol>	
Limit Level	<ol> <li>Repeat statistical data analysis to confirm findings;</li> <li>Review all available and relevant data, including raw data and statistical analysis results of other parameters covered in the EM&amp;A, to ascertain if differences are as a result of natural variation or previously observed seasonal differences;</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check monitoring data submitted by ET and Contractor;</li> <li>Discuss monitoring results and findings with the ET and the Contractor;</li> <li>Attend the meeting to discuss with ET, SOR and</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Attend the meeting to discuss with ET, IEC and Contractor the necessity of additional dolphin monitoring and any other potential mitigation measures.</li> <li>If SOR is satisfied with the</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Inform the SOR and confirm notification of the non-compliance in writing;</li> <li>Attend the meeting to discuss with ET, IEC and SOR the necessity of additional dolphin monitoring and any other</li> </ol>	

EVENT	ACTION				
	ET	IEC	SOR	Contractor	
	<ol> <li>Identify source(s) of impact;</li> <li>Inform the IEC, SOR and Contractor of findings;</li> <li>Check monitoring data;</li> <li>Repeat review to ensure all the dolphin protective measures are fully and properly implemented and advise on additional measures if necessary.</li> <li>If ET proves that the source of impact is caused by any of the construction activity by the works contract, ET to arrange a meeting to discuss with IEC, SOR and Contractor the necessity of additional dolphin monitoring and/or any other potential mitigation measures (e.g., consider to modify the perimeter silt curtain or construction activity etc.) and submit to IEC a proposal of additional dolphin monitoring and/or mitigation measures where necessary.</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>Contractor the necessity of additional dolphin monitoring and any other potential mitigation measures.</li> <li>4. Review proposals for additional monitoring and any other mitigation measures submitted by ET and Contractor and advise SOR of the results and findings accordingly.</li> <li>5. Supervise / Audit the implementation of additional monitoring and/or any other mitigation measures and advise SOR the results and findings accordingly.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>proposals for additional dolphin monitoring and/or any other mitigation measures submitted by ET and Contractor and verified by IEC, SOR to signify the agreement in writing on such proposals and any other mitigation measures.</li> <li>3. Supervise the implementation of additional monitoring and/or any other mitigation measures.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>potential mitigation measures.</li> <li>3. Jointly submit with ET to IEC a proposal of additional dolphin monitoring and/or any other mitigation measures when necessary.</li> <li>4. Implement the agreed additional dolphin monitoring and/or any other mitigation measures.</li> </ul>	

Note: ET – Environmental Team, IEC – Independent Environmental Checker, SOR – Supervising Officer's Representative

Appendix J

Cumulative Statistics on Exceedances, Complaints, Notifications of Summons and Successful Prosecutions

### Table J1Cumulative Statistics on Exceedances

Monitoring Parameters	Action/Limit Level	Total No. recorded in this reporting quarter	Total No. recorded since Contract
			commencement
1-Hr TSP	Action	8	87
	Limit	1	6
24-Hr TSP	Action	1	9
	Limit	0	4
Water Quality	Action	0	20
	Limit	0	1
Impact Dolphin	Action	0	11
Monitoring	Limit	1	14

# Table J2Cumulative Statistics on Complaints, Notifications of Summons and<br/>Successful Prosecutions

Reporting Period	Cumulative Statistics			
	Complaints	Notifications of Summons	Successful Prosecutions	
This Reporting Period (December 2018 to February 2019)	0	0	0	
Total No. received since Contract commencement	16	1	0	

C C		Management
То	Ramboll Hong Kong, Limited (ENPO)	2507, 25/F One Harbourfront 18 Tak Fung Street Hunghom, Kowloon
From	ERM- Hong Kong, Limited	Hong Kong Telephone: (852) 2271 3000 Facsimile: (852) 2723 5660
Ref/Project number	Contract No. HY/2012/08 Tuen Mun-Chek Lap Kok Link-Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section	
Subject	Notification of Exceedance for Air Quality Impact Monitoring	9
Date	14 December 2018	ERM

Environmental

Resources

Dear Sir or Madam,

Please find attached the Notification of Exceedance (NOE) of the following Log no.:

#### 0212330_9December2018_1hrTSP_Station ASR1

One Action Level Exceedance was recorded on 9 December 2018.

Regards,

, amile

Dr Jasmine Ng Environmental Team Leader

#### CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE

This facsimile transmission is intended only for the use of the addressee and is confidential. If you are not the addressee it may be unlawful for you to read, copy, distribute, disclose or otherwise use the information in this facsimile. If you are not the intended recipient, please telephone or fax us.

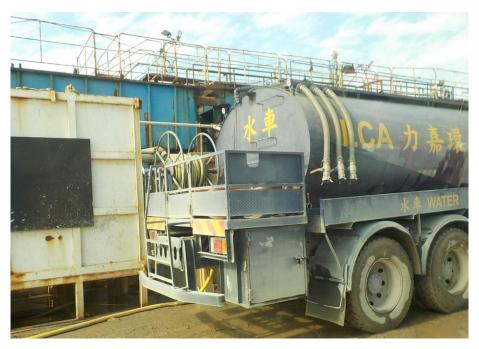


Log No.	0212330	0_9December2018_1hrTSP_Station ASR1				
		[Total No. of Exceedances = 1]				
Date		9 December 2018 (Measured)				
	14 Decemb	per 2018 (Laboratory results received by ERM)				
Monitoring Station	AS	GR1, ASR5, ASR6, ASR10 and AQMS1				
Parameter(s) with						
Exceedance(s)		1-hr TSP				
Action Levels	24-hr TSP (μg/m ³ )	ASR1 = 213				
		ASR5 = 238				
		AQMS1 = 213				
		ASR6 = 238				
		ASR10 = 214				
	1-hr TSP ( $\mu g/m^3$ )	ASR1 = 331				
		ASR5 = 340				
		AQMS1 = 335				
		ASR6 = 338				
		ASR10 = 337				
Limit Levels	1-hr TSP ( $\mu g/m^3$ ) 500					
	24-hr TSP (μg/m ³ )	260				
Measured Levels	Action Level Exceedance for 1-hr TSP is observed at ASR1 (346 $\mu$ g/m3) during 1044 – 1144 hrs.					
Works Undertaken (at	On 9 December 2018, no construction works was carried out on site.					
the time of monitoring						
event)						
Possible Reason for	The exceedance is unlikely to be due to this Contract, in view of the following:					
Action or Limit Level	According to the construction information provided by the Contractor, no construction					
Exceedance(s)	works was carried out on site on 9 December 2018. The Contractor has implemented the					
	required mitigation measures as per the EP, approved EIA and Updated EM&A Manual (e.g.					
	water spraying on expose	water spraying on exposed soil within the site and associated works areas; exposed soil				
	covered by tarpaulin shee	ts).				
	The exceedance is unlikely	y to be due to this Contract as dust suppression measures were				
	implemented properly on	site. Water spraying was applied on site to prevent dust.				
	Based on the above, the exceedar	nces are unlikely to be due to this Contract.				

Actions Taken / To Be	According to the construction information provided by the Contractor, no construction works was carried out on 9 December 2018. Dust suppression measures were properly implemented. Water spraying was applied to prevent dust. Photo record is provided in Annex A. Photos taken during AQM are also provided.
Taken	The Contractor has been reminded to implement the required mitigation measures as per the EP, approved EIA and Updated EM&A Manual including watering to maintain all exposed road surfaces and dust sources wet, use of sprinklers for water spraying, covering the materials having the potential to create dust by clean tarpaulin, use of water truck and watering on all exposed soil within the site) throughout the construction period.
Remarks	The monitoring results, wind data, and the locations of air quality monitoring stations are attached.



*Note: Photos taken on 9/12/2018



Water truck was used for dust control. (Works Area Portion N-C)



Water spraying was applied on the main haul road. (Works Area Portion N-C)



*Note: Photos taken on 9/12/2018



Water spraying was applied on the main haul road. (Works Area Portion N-A)



Dusty material was covered by tarpaulin sheets. (Works Area Portion N-A)



## Annex A Photos taken during AQM *Note: Photos taken on 9/12/2018



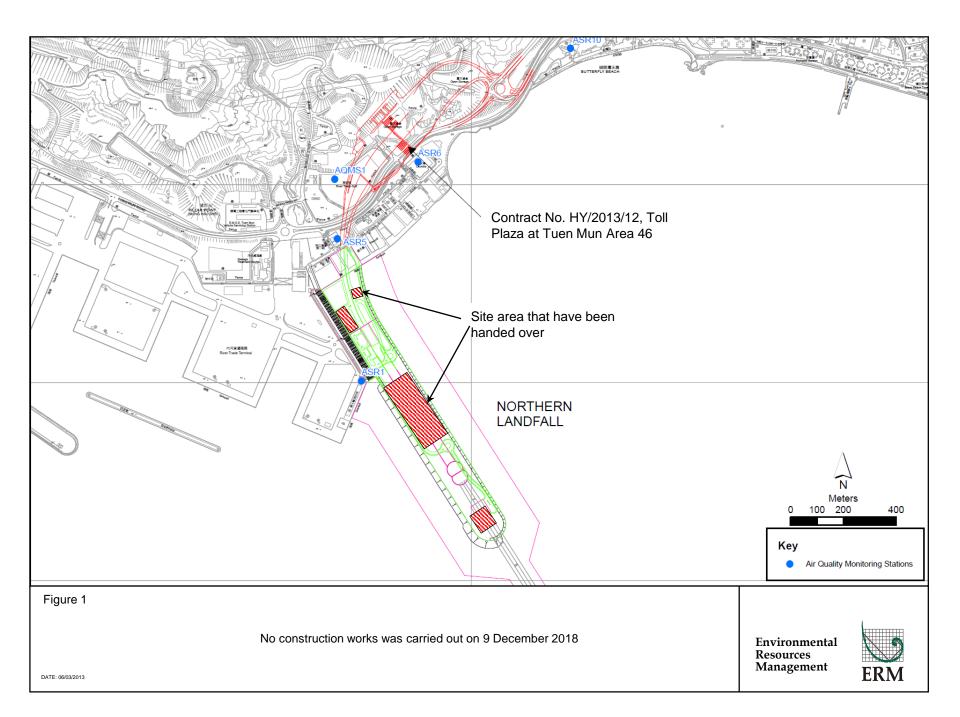




ASR1

	Air quality monitoring results on 9/12/2018							
Project	Works	Date	Station	Weather	Start time	Parameters	Results	Unit
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	9/12/2018	AQMS1	Cloudy	8:52	1-hour TSP	79	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	9/12/2018	AQMS1	Cloudy	9:54	1-hour TSP	57	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	9/12/2018	AQMS1	Cloudy	10:56	1-hour TSP	75	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	9/12/2018	ASR1	Cloudy	8:40	1-hour TSP	135	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	9/12/2018	ASR1	Cloudy	9:42	1-hour TSP	212	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	9/12/2018	ASR1	Cloudy	10:44	1-hour TSP	346	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	9/12/2018	ASR10	Cloudy	8:05	1-hour TSP	74	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	9/12/2018	ASR10	Cloudy	9:07	1-hour TSP	79	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	9/12/2018	ASR10	Cloudy	10:09	1-hour TSP	83	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	9/12/2018	ASR5	Cloudy	8:28	1-hour TSP	201	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	9/12/2018	ASR5	Cloudy	9:30	1-hour TSP	194	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	9/12/2018	ASR5	Cloudy	10:32	1-hour TSP	194	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	9/12/2018	ASR6	Cloudy	8:16	1-hour TSP	134	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	9/12/2018	ASR6	Cloudy	9:18	1-hour TSP	97	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	9/12/2018	ASR6	Cloudy	10:20	1-hour TSP	112	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	9/12/2018	AQMS1	Cloudy	11:58	24-hour TSP	35	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	9/12/2018	ASR1	Cloudy	11:46	24-hour TSP	62	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	9/12/2018	ASR10	Cloudy	11:09	24-hour TSP	40	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	9/12/2018	ASR5	Cloudy	11:34	24-hour TSP	117	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	9/12/2018	ASR6	Cloudy	11:22	24-hour TSP	53	ug/m3

Meteorological Data for Impact Monitoring in the reporting period			
Date (yy-mm-dd)	Time (24hrs)	Average of Wind Speed (m/s)	Average of Wind Direction(degree)
18/12/09	0:00	2.7	21
18/12/09	1:00	3.1	34
18/12/09	2:00	2.2	55
18/12/09	3:00	2.2	39
18/12/09	4:00	1.3	18
18/12/09	5:00	1.3	56
18/12/09	6:00	1.8	56
18/12/09	7:00	1.8	38
18/12/09	8:00	2.2	36
18/12/09	9:00	2.7	14
18/12/09	10:00	1.8	32
18/12/09	11:00	0.9	43
18/12/09	12:00	0.9	41
18/12/09	13:00	1.3	348
18/12/09	14:00	2.2	331
18/12/09	15:00	3.1	326
18/12/09	16:00	1.8	330
18/12/09	17:00	1.3	13
18/12/09	18:00	1.3	4
18/12/09	19:00	1.8	18
18/12/09	20:00	1.8	53
18/12/09	21:00	0.9	336
18/12/09	22:00	1.3	27
18/12/09	23:00	1.3	44



To From	Ramboll Hong Kong, Limited (ENPO) ERM- Hong Kong, Limited	2507, 25/F One Harbourfront 18 Tak Fung Street Hunghom, Kowloon Hong Kong Telephone: (852) 2271 3000 Facsimile: (852) 2723 5660
Ref/Project number	Contract No. HY/2012/08 Tuen Mun-Chek Lap Kok Link-Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section	
Subject	Notification of Exceedance for Air Quality Impact Monitoring	
Date	24 December 2018	ERM

Environmental

Resources Management

Dear Sir or Madam,

Please find attached the Notification of Exceedance (NOE) of the following Log no.:

0212330_12December2018_1hrTSP_Station ASR1

One Action Level Exceedance was recorded on 12 December 2018.

Regards,

(asmile

Dr Jasmine Ng Environmental Team Leader

#### CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE

This facsimile transmission is intended only for the use of the addressee and is confidential. If you are not the addressee it may be unlawful for you to read, copy, distribute, disclose or otherwise use the information in this facsimile. If you are not the intended recipient, please telephone or fax us.



Log No.	0212330_12December2018_1hrTSP_Station ASR1				
		[Total No. of Exceedances = 1]			
Date		12 December 2018 (Measured)			
	24 Deceml	24 December 2018 (Laboratory results received by ERM)			
Monitoring Station	A	SR1, ASR5, ASR6, ASR10 and AQMS1			
Parameter(s) with Exceedance(s)		1-hr TSP			
Action Levels	24-hr TSP (μg/m ³ )	ASR1 = 213			
		ASR5 = 238			
		AQMS1 = 213			
		ASR6 = 238			
		ASR10 = 214			
	1-hr TSP (μg/m ³ )	ASR1 = 331			
		ASR5 = 340			
		AQMS1 = 335			
		ASR6 = 338			
		ASR10 = 337			
Limit Levels	1-hr TSP ( $\mu g/m^3$ ) 500				
	24-hr TSP (μg/m ³ )	260			
Measured Levels	Action Level Exceedance for 1-hr TSP is observed at ASR1 (414 µg/m3) during 1331 – 1431 hrs.				
Works Undertaken (at	On 12 December 2018, TBM tunnel works and surcharge removal was carried out at Portion N-C on				
the time of monitoring	the site.				
event)					
Possible Reason for	The exceedance is unlikely to be	due to this Contract, in view of the following:			
Action or Limit Level	According to the construction information provided by the Contractor, the majority of				
Exceedance(s)	construction works on 12 December 2018 was TBM tunnel works and surcharge removal.				
	During the period of the land-based construction works, the Contractor has implemented				
	the required mitigation measures as per the EP, approved EIA and Updated EM&A Manual				
	(e.g. water spraying on e	xposed soil within the site and associated works areas; exposed soil			
	covered by tarpaulin she	ets).			
	The exceedance is unlike	ly to be due to this Contract as dust suppression measures were			
	implemented properly or	n site. Water spraying was applied on site to prevent dust.			
	Based on the above, the exceeda	nces are unlikely to be due to this Contract.			

Actions Taken / To Be Taken	According to the construction information provided by the Contractor, TBM tunnel works and surcharge removal was carried out on 12 December 2018. Dust suppression measures were properly implemented. Water spraying was applied to prevent dust. Photos are provided in Annex A. Photos taken during AQM are also provided in Annex A. The Contractor has been reminded to implement the required mitigation measures as per the EP, approved EIA and Updated EM&A Manual including watering to maintain all exposed road surfaces and dust sources wet, use of sprinklers for water spraying, covering the materials having the potential to create dust by clean tarpaulin, use of water truck and watering on all exposed soil within the site) throughout the construction period.
Remarks	The monitoring results and the locations of air quality monitoring stations are attached.



*Note: Photos taken on 12/12/2018



Water truck was used for dust control during surcharge removal. (Works Area Portion N-C)



Water spraying was applied on the main haul road. (Works Area Portion N-C)



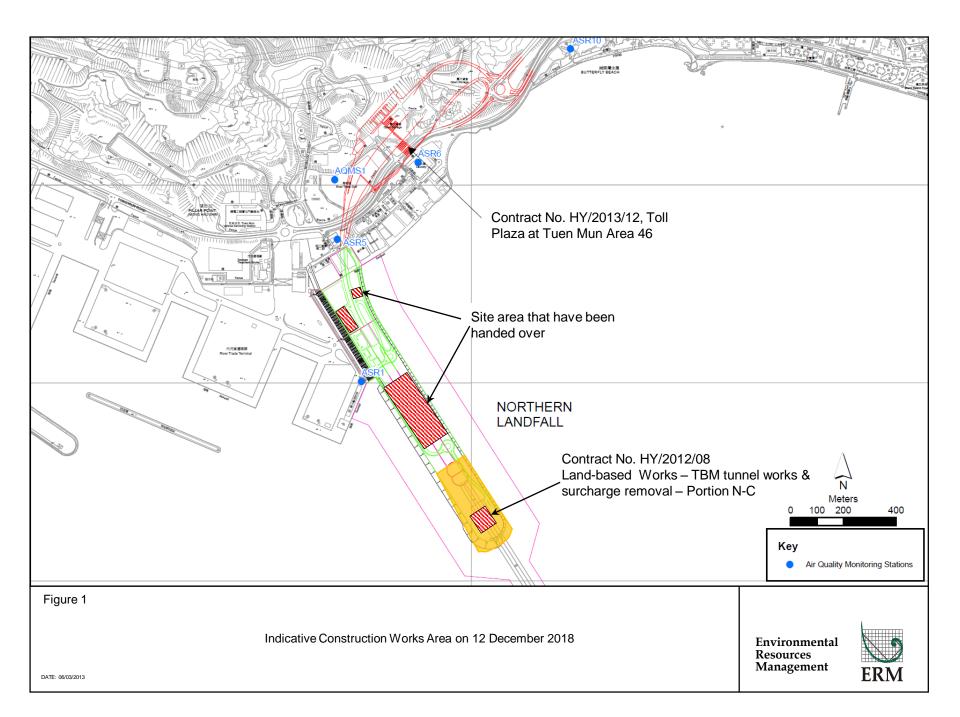
Annex A Photos taken during AQM *Note: Photos taken on 12/12/2018



No significant dust impact was observed during AQM at ASR1.

	Air quality monitoring results on 12/12/2018							
Project	Works	Date	Station	Weather	Start time	Parameters	Results	Unit
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	12/12/2018	AQMS1	Cloudy	13:41	1-hour TSP	95	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	12/12/2018	AQMS1	Cloudy	14:43	1-hour TSP	79	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	12/12/2018	AQMS1	Cloudy	15:45	1-hour TSP	95	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	12/12/2018	ASR1	Cloudy	13:31	1-hour TSP	414	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	12/12/2018	ASR1	Cloudy	14:33	1-hour TSP	174	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	12/12/2018	ASR1	Cloudy	15:35	1-hour TSP	142	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	12/12/2018	ASR10	Cloudy	13:00	1-hour TSP	112	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	12/12/2018	ASR10	Cloudy	14:02	1-hour TSP	77	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	12/12/2018	ASR10	Cloudy	15:04	1-hour TSP	80	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	12/12/2018	ASR5	Cloudy	13:20	1-hour TSP	340	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	12/12/2018	ASR5	Cloudy	14:22	1-hour TSP	171	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	12/12/2018	ASR5	Cloudy	15:24	1-hour TSP	168	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	12/12/2018	ASR6	Cloudy	13:10	1-hour TSP	230	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	12/12/2018	ASR6	Cloudy	14:12	1-hour TSP	111	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	12/12/2018	ASR6	Cloudy	15:14	1-hour TSP	106	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	12/12/2018	AQMS1	Cloudy	16:47	24-hour TSP	73	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	12/12/2018	ASR1	Cloudy	16:27	24-hour TSP	126	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	12/12/2018	ASR10	Cloudy	16:06	24-hour TSP	69	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	12/12/2018	ASR5	Cloudy	16:26	24-hour TSP	142	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	12/12/2018	ASR6	Cloudy	16:16	24-hour TSP	93	ug/m3

Meteorological Data for Impact Monitoring in the reporting period			
Date (yy-mm-dd)	Time (24hrs)	Average of Wind Speed (m/s)	Average of Wind Direction(degree)
18/12/12	0:00	1.8	313
18/12/12	1:00	1.8	282
18/12/12	2:00	1.8	297
18/12/12	3:00	1.8	306
18/12/12	4:00	1.8	316
18/12/12	5:00	0.9	348
18/12/12	6:00	1.3	281
18/12/12	7:00	1.3	55
18/12/12	8:00	1.8	295
18/12/12	9:00	1.3	298
18/12/12	10:00	1.8	19
18/12/12	11:00	1.3	344
18/12/12	12:00	0.9	321
18/12/12	13:00	1.3	347
18/12/12	14:00	2.2	304
18/12/12	15:00	1.3	306
18/12/12	16:00	1.8	322
18/12/12	17:00	1.8	303
18/12/12	18:00	0.9	289
18/12/12	19:00	0.9	327
18/12/12	20:00	1.3	3
18/12/12	21:00	0.9	260
18/12/12	22:00	1.8	18
18/12/12	23:00	1.8	40



To From	Ramboll Hong Kong, Limited (ENPO) ERM- Hong Kong, Limited	2507, 25/F One Harbourfront 18 Tak Fung Street Hunghom, Kowloon Hong Kong Telephone: (852) 2271 3000 Facsimile: (852) 2723 5660
Ref/Project number	Contract No. HY/2012/08 Tuen Mun-Chek Lap Kok Link-Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section	
Subject	Notification of Exceedance for Air Quality Impact Monitoring	
Date	28 December 2018	ERM

Environmental

Resources Management

Dear Sir or Madam,

Please find attached the Notification of Exceedance (NOE) of the following Log no.:

0212330_18December2018_1hrTSP_Station ASR6

One Action Level Exceedance was recorded on 18 December 2018.

Regards,

(asmile

Dr Jasmine Ng Environmental Team Leader

#### CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE

This facsimile transmission is intended only for the use of the addressee and is confidential. If you are not the addressee it may be unlawful for you to read, copy, distribute, disclose or otherwise use the information in this facsimile. If you are not the intended recipient, please telephone or fax us.



Log No.	021233	0_18December2018_1hrTSP_Station ASR6			
		[Total No. of Exceedances = 1]			
Date		18 December 2018 (Measured)			
	26 December 2018 (Laboratory results received by ERM)				
Monitoring Station	A	SR1, ASR5, ASR6, ASR10 and AQMS1			
Parameter(s) with		1 1			
Exceedance(s)		1-hr TSP			
Action Levels	24-hr TSP (μg/m³)	ASR1 = 213			
		ASR5 = 238			
		AQMS1 = 213			
		ASR6 = 238			
		ASR10 = 214			
	1-hr TSP (μg/m ³ )	ASR1 = 331			
		ASR5 = 340			
		AQMS1 = 335			
		ASR6 = 338			
		ASR10 = 337			
Limit Levels	1-hr TSP ( $\mu g/m^3$ ) 500				
	24-hr TSP (μg/m ³ )	260			
Measured Levels	Action Level Exceedance for 1-hr TSP is observed at ASR6 (478 µg/m3) during 1416 – 1516 hrs.				
Works Undertaken (at	On 18 December 2018, TBM tunnel works and surcharge removal was carried out at Portion N-C.				
the time of monitoring					
event)					
Possible Reason for	The exceedance is unlikely to be	due to this Contract, in view of the following:			
Action or Limit Level	According to the construction information provided by the Contractor, the majority of				
Exceedance(s)	construction works on 18 December 2018 was TBM tunnel works and surcharge removal.				
	During the period of the land-based construction works, the Contractor has implemented the				
	required mitigation measures as per the EP, approved EIA and Updated EM&A Manual (e.g.				
	water spraying on exposed soil within the site and associated works areas; exposed soil				
	covered by tarpaulin sheets).				
	The exceedance is unlike	y to be due to this Contract as dust suppression measures were			
	implemented properly or	n site. Water spraying was applied on site to prevent dust.			
	Based on the above, the exceeda	nces are unlikely to be due to this Contract.			

Actions Taken / To Be Taken	According to the construction information provided by the Contractor, TBM tunnel works and surcharge removal was carried out on 18 December 2018. Dust suppression measures were properly implemented. Water spraying was applied to prevent dust. Photos are provided in Annex A. The Contractor has been reminded to implement the required mitigation measures as per the EP, approved EIA and Updated EM&A Manual including watering to maintain all exposed road surfaces and dust sources wet, use of sprinklers for water spraying, covering the materials having the potential to create dust by clean tarpaulin, use of water truck and watering on all exposed soil within the site) throughout the construction period.
Remarks	The monitoring results, wind data and the locations of air quality monitoring stations are attached.



*Note: Photos taken on 18/12/2018



Water spraying was applied on the main haul road. (Works Area Portion N-A)



Water spraying was applied on the main haul road. (Works Area Portion N-A)



*Note: Photos taken on 18/12/2018



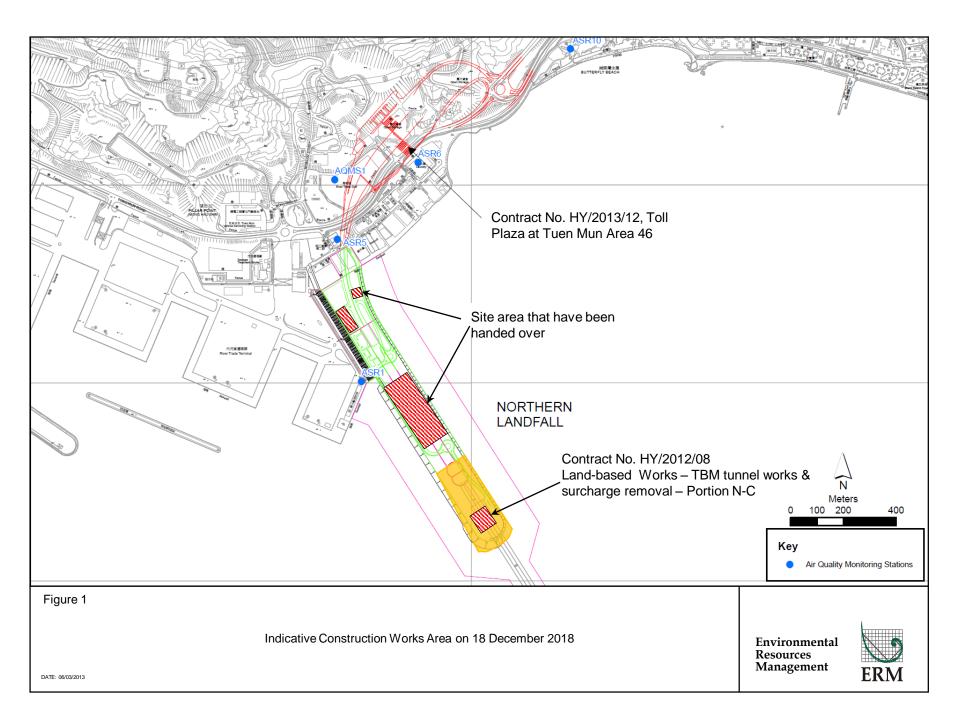
Water spraying was applied on the main haul road. (Works Area Portion N-A)



Water spraying was applied on the main haul road. (Works Area Portion N-C)

		Air quali	ty monitor	ring results	on 18/12/201	18		
Project	Works	Date	Station	Weather	Start time	Parameters	Results	Unit
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	18/12/2018	AQMS1	Sunny	13:49	1-hour TSP	118	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	18/12/2018	AQMS1	Sunny	14:51	1-hour TSP	188	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	18/12/2018	AQMS1	Sunny	15:53	1-hour TSP	151	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	18/12/2018	ASR1	Sunny	13:37	1-hour TSP	207	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	18/12/2018	ASR1	Sunny	14:39	1-hour TSP	113	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	18/12/2018	ASR1	Sunny	15:41	1-hour TSP	174	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	18/12/2018	ASR10	Sunny	13:03	1-hour TSP	126	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	18/12/2018	ASR10	Sunny	14:05	1-hour TSP	73	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	18/12/2018	ASR10	Sunny	15:07	1-hour TSP	106	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	18/12/2018	ASR5	Sunny	13:26	1-hour TSP	311	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	18/12/2018	ASR5	Sunny	14:30	1-hour TSP	193	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	18/12/2018	ASR5	Sunny	15:32	1-hour TSP	192	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	18/12/2018	ASR6	Sunny	13:14	1-hour TSP	224	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	18/12/2018	ASR6	Sunny	14:16	1-hour TSP	478	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	18/12/2018	ASR6	Sunny	15:18	1-hour TSP	123	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	18/12/2018	AQMS1	Sunny	16:55	24-hour TSP	88	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	18/12/2018	ASR1	Sunny	16:43	24-hour TSP	131	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	18/12/2018	ASR10	Sunny	16:09	24-hour TSP	66	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	18/12/2018	ASR5	Sunny	16:34	24-hour TSP	134	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	18/12/2018	ASR6	Sunny	16:20	24-hour TSP	94	ug/m3

Meteorological Data for Impact Monitoring in the reporting period				
Date (yy-mm-dd)	Time (24hrs)	Average of Wind Speed (m/s)	Average of Wind Direction(degree)	
18/12/18	0:00	1.3	339	
18/12/18	1:00	0.9	335	
18/12/18	2:00	0.4	50	
18/12/18	3:00	0.9	335	
18/12/18	4:00	0.9	56	
18/12/18	5:00	0.4	81	
18/12/18	6:00	0.9	81	
18/12/18	7:00	0.9	99	
18/12/18	8:00	1.3	83	
18/12/18	9:00	1.3	86	
18/12/18	10:00	1.3	35	
18/12/18	11:00	1.8	31	
18/12/18	12:00	1.3	130	
18/12/18	13:00	3.1	140	
18/12/18	14:00	3.6	103	
18/12/18	15:00	3.1	114	
18/12/18	16:00	4	132	
18/12/18	17:00	4	110	
18/12/18	18:00	2.7	84	
18/12/18	19:00	2.2	101	
18/12/18	20:00	1.8	36	
18/12/18	21:00	1.8	34	
18/12/18	22:00	1.8	43	
18/12/18	23:00	1.8	49	



To From	Ramboll Hong Kong, Limited (ENPO) ERM- Hong Kong, Limited	2507, 25/F One Harbourfront 18 Tak Fung Street Hunghom, Kowloon Hong Kong Telephone: (852) 2271 3000 Facsimile: (852) 2723 5660
Ref/Project number	Contract No. HY/2012/08 Tuen Mun-Chek Lap Kok Link-Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section	
Subject	Notification of Exceedance for Air Quality Impact Monitoring	
Date	17 January 2019	ERM

Environmental

Resources Management

Dear Sir or Madam,

Please find attached the Notification of Exceedance (NOE) of the following Log no.:

0212330_8January2019_1hrTSP_Station ASR5

One Action Level Exceedance was recorded on 8 January 2019.

Regards,

(asmile

Dr Jasmine Ng Environmental Team Leader

#### CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE

This facsimile transmission is intended only for the use of the addressee and is confidential. If you are not the addressee it may be unlawful for you to read, copy, distribute, disclose or otherwise use the information in this facsimile. If you are not the intended recipient, please telephone or fax us.



Log No.	0212330_8January2019_1hrTSP_Station ASR5						
	[Total No. of Exceedances = 1]						
Date	8 January 2019 (Measured)						
	17 Januai	y 2019 (Laboratory results received by ERM)					
Monitoring Station	A	ASR1, ASR5, ASR6, ASR10 and AQMS1					
Parameter(s) with		1 h. TCD					
Exceedance(s)	1-hr TSP						
Action Levels	24-hr TSP ( $\mu$ g/m ³ ) ASR1 = 213						
		ASR5 = 238					
		AQMS1 = 213					
		ASR6 = 238					
		ASR10 = 214					
	1-hr TSP (μg/m³)	ASR1 = 331					
		ASR5 = 340					
		AQMS1 = 335					
		ASR6 = 338					
		ASR10 = 337					
Limit Levels	1-hr TSP (μg/m³)	500					
	24-hr TSP (μg/m ³ )						
Measured Levels	Action Level Exceedance for 1-hr TSP is observed at ASR5 ( $354 \mu g/m3$ ) during 1320 – 1420 hrs.						
Works Undertaken (at	On 8 January 2019, TBM tunnel works and surcharge removal was carried out at Portion N-C.						
the time of monitoring							
event)							
Possible Reason for	The exceedance is unlikely to be due to this Contract, in view of the following:						
Action or Limit Level	According to the construction information provided by the Contractor, the majority of						
Exceedance(s)	construction works on 8 January 2019 was TBM tunnel works and surcharge removal.						
	During the period of the land-based construction works, the Contractor has implemented the						
	required mitigation measures as per the EP, approved EIA and Updated EM&A Manual (e.g.						
	water spraying on exposed soil within the Project site and associated works areas; exposed						
	soil covered by tarpaulin	sheets).					
	The exceedance is unlikel	y to be due to this Contract as dust suppression measures were					
	implemented properly or	n site. Water spraying was applied on site to prevent dust.					
	Based on the above, the exceeda	nces are unlikely to be due to this Contract.					

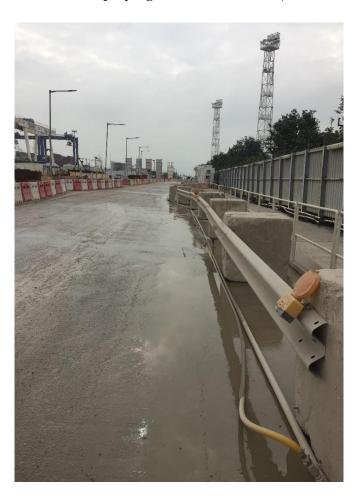
Actions Taken / To Be Taken	According to the construction information provided by the Contractor, TBM tunnel works and surcharge removal was carried out on 8 January 2019. Dust suppression measures were properly implemented. Water spraying was applied to prevent dust. Photos are provided in Annex A. Water spraying record is also provided. The Contractor has been reminded to implement the required mitigation measures as per the EP, approved EIA and Updated EM&A Manual including watering to maintain all exposed road surfaces and dust sources wet, use of sprinklers for water spraying, covering the materials having the potential to create dust by clean tarpaulin, use of water truck and watering on all exposed soil within the Project site) throughout the construction period.
Remarks	The monitoring results, wind data and the locations of air quality monitoring stations are attached.



*Note: Photos taken on 8/1/2019



Water truck is used for water spraying at the works area. (Works Area Portion N-C)

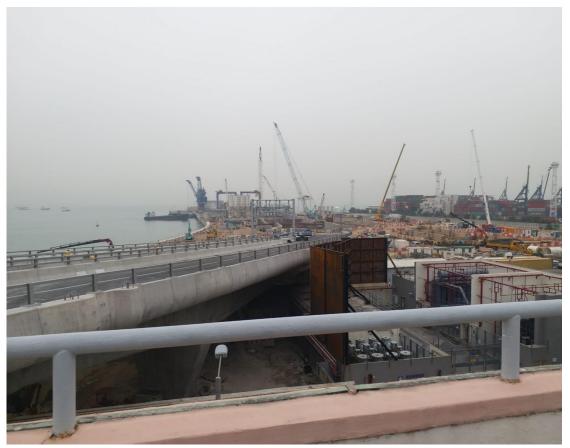


Water spraying was applied on the main haul road. (Works Area Portion N-A)



# Annex A Photos taken during AQM

*Note: Photos taken on 8/1/2019



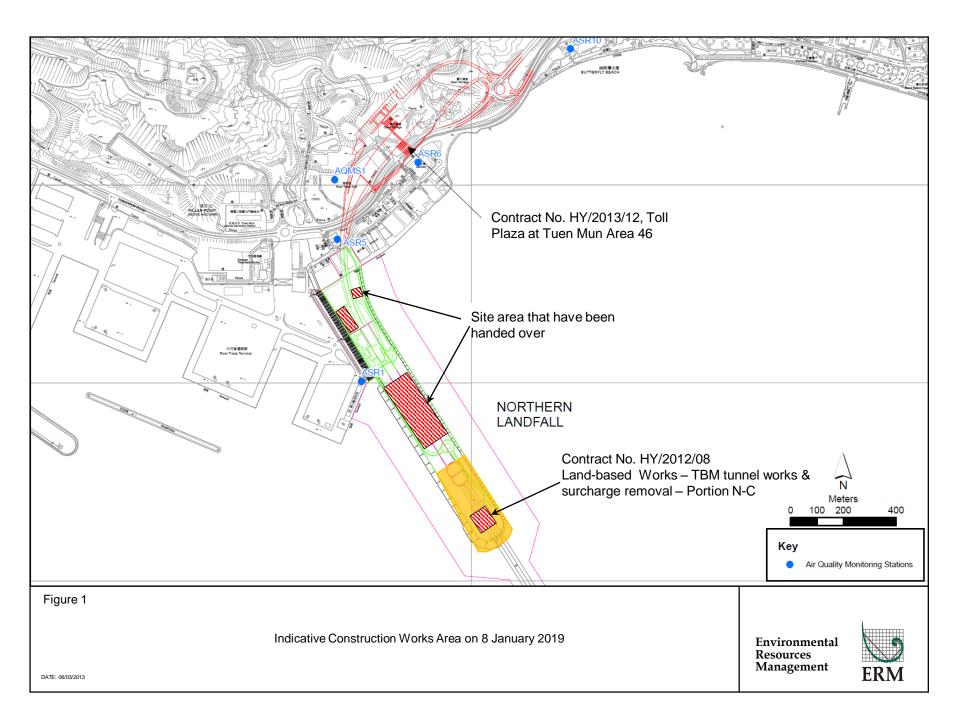
## ASR5



ASR5

		Air qua	lity monito	oring result	s on 8/1/2019	9		
Project	Works	Date	Station	Weather	Start time	Parameters	Results	Unit
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	2019-01-08	AQMS1	Cloudy	13:41	1-hour TSP	179	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	2019-01-08	AQMS1	Cloudy	14:43	1-hour TSP	192	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	2019-01-08	AQMS1	Cloudy	15:45	1-hour TSP	193	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	2019-01-08	ASR1	Cloudy	13:30	1-hour TSP	184	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	2019-01-08	ASR1	Cloudy	14:32	1-hour TSP	281	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	2019-01-08	ASR1	Cloudy	15:34	1-hour TSP	193	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	2019-01-08	ASR10	Cloudy	13:00	1-hour TSP	162	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	2019-01-08	ASR10	Cloudy	14:02	1-hour TSP	189	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	2019-01-08	ASR10	Cloudy	15:04	1-hour TSP	192	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	2019-01-08	ASR5	Cloudy	13:20	1-hour TSP	354	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	2019-01-08	ASR5	Cloudy	14:22	1-hour TSP	292	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	2019-01-08	ASR5	Cloudy	15:24	1-hour TSP	275	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	2019-01-08	ASR6	Cloudy	13:10	1-hour TSP	239	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	2019-01-08	ASR6	Cloudy	14:12	1-hour TSP	231	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	2019-01-08	ASR6	Cloudy	15:14	1-hour TSP	197	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	2019-01-08	AQMS1	Cloudy	16:47	24-hour TSP	97	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	2019-01-08	ASR1	Cloudy	16:36	24-hour TSP	135	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	2019-01-08	ASR10	Cloudy	16:06	24-hour TSP	90	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	2019-01-08	ASR5	Cloudy	16:26	24-hour TSP	175	ug/m3
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	2019-01-08	ASR6	Cloudy	16:16	24-hour TSP	119	ug/m3

Meteorological Data for Impact Monitoring in the reporting period				
Date (yy-mm-dd)	Time (24hrs)	Average of Wind Speed (m/s)	Average of Wind Direction(degree)	
19/01/08	0:00	0	-	
19/01/08	1:00	0	-	
19/01/08	2:00	0	_	
19/01/08	3:00	0.4	47	
19/01/08	4:00	0.9	44	
19/01/08	5:00	1.3	93	
19/01/08	6:00	0.9	111	
19/01/08	7:00	1.3	95	
19/01/08	8:00	0.4	88	
19/01/08	9:00	0.9	113	
19/01/08	10:00	0.4	163	
19/01/08	11:00	0.9	159	
19/01/08	12:00	1.3	228	
19/01/08	13:00	0.9	210	
19/01/08	14:00	0.9	204	
19/01/08	15:00	0.9	221	
19/01/08	16:00	0.4	250	
19/01/08	17:00	0.9	182	
19/01/08	18:00	1.8	345	
19/01/08	19:00	1.3	309	
19/01/08	20:00	1.3	295	
19/01/08	21:00	0.9	299	
19/01/08	22:00	1.3	297	
19/01/08	23:00	0.4	346	





Site Da		1位置: ]:		Jan 201		至_//	Jan 2	>19
	<u>Time</u> 時間	<u>Monday</u> 星期一	<u>Tuesday</u> 星期二	<u>Wednesday</u> 星期三	<u>Thursday</u> 星期四	<u>Friday</u> 星期五	<u>Saturday</u> 星期六	<u>Sunday</u> 星期日
1	8:00 - 8:45		1/	V		1		
2	8:45 - 9:30	$\checkmark$	V	1		V		1
3	9:30 - 10:15		$\sim$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	V		V
4	10:15 - 11:00	$\checkmark$			V		V	
5	11:00 - 11:45	$\checkmark$			V		1	
6	11:45 - 12:30	$\checkmark$	N/		V	V	V	$\checkmark$
7	12:30 - 13:15	$\checkmark$	V	$\sim$		V	$\checkmark$	./
8	13:15 - 14:00	$\checkmark$	$\sim$		$\checkmark$	V	V	N/
9	14:00 - 14:45	$\sim$	$\sim$	$\checkmark$	$\sim$	J.	V	V
10	14:45 - 15:30	$\checkmark$	1	V	V		V	V
11	15:30 - 16:45	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	V	$\checkmark$	V	V	V
12	16:45 - 17:30	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	V	$\checkmark$	$\overline{\checkmark}$
	Verified by Site Foreman 地盤科文簽署確認	T	1	7	7	7	7	7

Night shift 夜間工作 (if nec	essary 如需要)	
17:30 - 19:00		
19:00 - 20:30		
20:30 - 22:00		
22:00 - 23:00		

*Please - tick  $(\sqrt{)}$  in the box if complete the spraying of water. circle (O) in the box if it is raining.

*如果 - 已經完成灑水,請於方格內加上剔號(√)。 是下雨天, 請於方格內加上圓圈(O)。

Remarks:

- Pursuant to EP Clause 3.15, the Permit Holder shall undertake watering at least 12 times per day on all exposed soil within the Project site and associated work areas in Tuen Mun area throughout the construction phase.
- (2) Spraying position includes the main haul road, open area, slopes, stockpiles and any other dusty materials.
- (3) If it is raining, no water spraying is needed.
- (4) The no of spraying will be increased due to site condition.

備註:

- (1) 根據環境許可證 3.15 條例,在整個施工階段內,許可證持有人須每天至少 12 次在屯門區項目工地和 相關的工作區域內的所有暴露土壤灑水。
- (2) 灑水位置包括主要運輸道路,空曠地帶,斜坡,存料堆,以及任何其他產生塵埃物料。
- (3) 當下雨時, 地盤將不需要灑水。
- (4) 如果地盤情況更改或有需要時,灑水次數會相應增加。

T.		2507, 25/F One Harbourfront
То	Ramboll Hong Kong, Limited (ENPO)	18 Tak Fung Street Hunghom, Kowloon
From	ERM- Hong Kong, Limited	Hong Kong Telephone: (852) 2271 3000 Facsimile: (852) 2723 5660
Ref/Project number	Contract No. HY/2012/08 Tuen Mun-Chek Lap	
	Kok Link-Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel	
	Section	
Subject	Notification of Exceedance for Air Quality	
	Impact Monitoring	
Date	17 January 2010	FRM
Duit	17 January 2019	

Environmental

Resources Management

Dear Sir or Madam,

Please find attached the Notification of Exceedance (NOE) of the following Log no.:

0212330_11January2019_1hrTSP_Station ASR1 0212330_11January2019_1hrTSP_Station ASR5

Two Action Level Exceedances were recorded on 11 January 2019.

Regards,

asmin

Dr Jasmine Ng Environmental Team Leader

#### CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE

This facsimile transmission is intended only for the use of the addressee and is confidential. If you are not the addressee it may be unlawful for you to read, copy, distribute, disclose or otherwise use the information in this facsimile. If you are not the intended recipient, please telephone or fax us.



O212330_11January2019_1hrTSP_Station ASR5[Total No. of Exceedances = 2]Date11 January 2019 (Measured)17 January 2019 (Laboratory results received by ERM)Monitoring StationASR1, ASR5, ASR6, ASR10 and AQMS1Parameter(s) with Exceedance(s)1-hr TSPAction Levels24-hr TSP (µg/m³)ASR1 = 213 ASR5 = 238 AQMS1 = 213 ASR6 = 238						
Date       11 January 2019 (Measured)         17 January 2019 (Laboratory results received by ERM)         Monitoring Station       ASR1, ASR5, ASR6, ASR10 and AQMS1         Parameter(s) with       1-hr TSP         Exceedance(s)       24-hr TSP (µg/m³)       ASR1 = 213         Action Levels       24-hr TSP (µg/m³)       ASR5 = 238         AQMS1 = 213       AQMS1 = 213						
Monitoring Station17 January 2019 (Laboratory results received by ERM)Monitoring StationASR1, ASR5, ASR6, ASR10 and AQMS1Parameter(s) with Exceedance(s)1-hr TSPAction Levels24-hr TSP (µg/m³)ASR1 = 213Action Levels24-hr TSP (µg/m³)ASR5 = 238ACTION LevelsASR5 = 238ACTION L						
Monitoring Station     ASR1, ASR5, ASR6, ASR10 and AQMS1       Parameter(s) with Exceedance(s)     1-hr TSP       Action Levels     24-hr TSP (μg/m ³ )     ASR1 = 213 ASR5 = 238 AQMS1 = 213						
Parameter(s) with Exceedance(s)     1-hr TSP       Action Levels     24-hr TSP (μg/m ³ )     ASR1 = 213 ASR5 = 238 AQMS1 = 213						
Exceedance(s)         1-hr TSP           Action Levels         24-hr TSP (μg/m ³ )         ASR1 = 213 ASR5 = 238 AQMS1 = 213						
Action Levels         24-hr TSP (μg/m ³ )         ASR1 = 213           ASR5 = 238         AQMS1 = 213						
ASR5 = 238 AQMS1 = 213						
AQMS1 = 213						
$\Delta SR6 = 238$						
ASR0 - 250						
ASR10 = 214						
1-hr TSP ( $\mu g/m^3$ ) ASR1 = 331						
ASR5 = 340						
AQMS1 = 335						
ASR6 = 338						
ASR10 = 337						
Limit Levels1-hr TSP ( $\mu g/m^3$ )500						
24-hr TSP (µg/m ³ ) 260						
Measured Levels Action Level Exceedance for 1-hr TSP is observed at ASR1 (335 µg/m3) during 1339 – 1439 hrs	Action Level Exceedance for 1-hr TSP is observed at ASR1 ( $335 \mu g/m3$ ) during 1339 – 1439 hrs.					
Action Level Exceedance for 1-hr TSP is observed at ASR5 (398 µg/m3) during 1327 – 1427 hrs	Action Level Exceedance for 1-hr TSP is observed at ASR5 (398 $\mu$ g/m3) during 1327 – 1427 hrs.					
Works Undertaken (at On 11 January 2019, TBM tunnel works and surcharge removal was carried out at Portion N-C	On 11 January 2019, TBM tunnel works and surcharge removal was carried out at Portion N-C.					
the time of monitoring						
event)						
<b>Possible Reason for</b> The exceedance is unlikely to be due to this Contract, in view of the following:	The exceedance is unlikely to be due to this Contract, in view of the following:					
Action or Limit Level • According to the construction information provided by the Contractor, the majority of						
<b>Exceedance(s)</b> construction works on 11 January 2019 was TBM tunnel works and surcharge removal.						
During the period of the land-based construction works, the Contractor has implement	During the period of the land-based construction works, the Contractor has implemented the					
required mitigation measures as per the EP, approved EIA and Updated EM&A Manua	· ·					
water spraying on exposed soil within the Project site and associated works areas; expo						
soil covered by tarpaulin sheets).						
The exceedance is unlikely to be due to this Contract as dust suppression measures we	e					
implemented properly on site. Water spraying was applied on site to prevent dust.						
Based on the above, the exceedances are unlikely to be due to this Contract.						

Actions Taken/To Be Taken	<ul> <li>Follow-up site inspection was carried out on 23 January 2019. Dust suppression measures were properly implemented. Water spraying was applied to prevent dust. Photos are provided in Annex A.</li> <li>The Contractor has been reminded to implement the required mitigation measures as per the EP, approved EIA and Updated EM&amp;A Manual including watering to maintain all exposed road surfaces and dust sources wet, use of sprinklers for water spraying, covering the materials having the potential to create dust by clean tarpaulin, use of water truck and watering on all exposed soil within the Project site) throughout the construction period.</li> </ul>
Remarks	The monitoring results, wind data and the locations of air quality monitoring stations are attached.



# Annex A Photos taken during site inspection

*Note: Photos taken on 23/1/2019



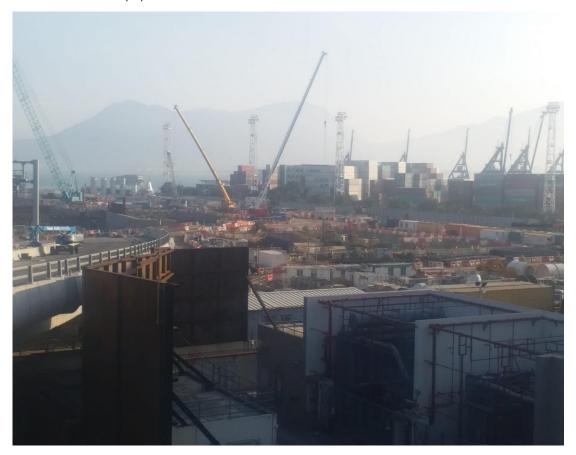
Water truck is used for water spraying at works area. (Works Area Portion N-C)



Exposed soil is covered by tarpaulin sheets to prevent dust. (Works Area Portion N-C)



# Annex A Photos taken during AQM *Note: Photos taken on 11/1/2019



ASR5



ASR1

	Air quality monitoring results on 11/1/2019									
Project	Works	Date	Station	Weather	Start time	Parameters	Results	Unit		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	11/1/2019	AQMS1	Cloudy	13:50	1-hour TSP	214	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	11/1/2019	AQMS1	Cloudy	14:52	1-hour TSP	90	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	11/1/2019	AQMS1	Cloudy	15:54	1-hour TSP	108	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	11/1/2019	ASR1	Cloudy	13:39	1-hour TSP	335	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	11/1/2019	ASR1	Cloudy	14:41	1-hour TSP	129	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	11/1/2019	ASR1	Cloudy	15:43	1-hour TSP	120	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	11/1/2019	ASR10	Cloudy	13:05	1-hour TSP	116	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	11/1/2019	ASR10	Cloudy	14:07	1-hour TSP	155	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	11/1/2019	ASR10	Cloudy	15:09	1-hour TSP	95	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	11/1/2019	ASR5	Cloudy	13:27	1-hour TSP	398	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	11/1/2019	ASR5	Cloudy	14:29	1-hour TSP	327	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	11/1/2019	ASR5	Cloudy	15:31	1-hour TSP	243	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	11/1/2019	ASR6	Cloudy	13:16	1-hour TSP	214	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	11/1/2019	ASR6	Cloudy	14:18	1-hour TSP	125	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	11/1/2019	ASR6	Cloudy	15:20	1-hour TSP	153	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	11/1/2019	AQMS1	Cloudy	16:56	24-hour TSP	127	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	11/1/2019	ASR1	Cloudy	16:45	24-hour TSP	120	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	11/1/2019	ASR10	Cloudy	16:11	24-hour TSP	137	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	11/1/2019	ASR5	Cloudy	16:33	24-hour TSP	196	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	11/1/2019	ASR6	Cloudy	16:22	24-hour TSP	191	ug/m3		

Meteorological Data for Impact Monitoring in the reporting period							
Date (yy-mm-dd)	Time (24hrs)	Average of Wind Speed (m/s)	Average of Wind Direction(degree)				
19/01/11	0:00	0	-				
19/01/11	1:00	0	-				
19/01/11	2:00	0	-				
19/01/11	3:00	0	-				
19/01/11	4:00	0.9	89				
19/01/11	5:00	0.4	113				
19/01/11	6:00	1.3	51				
19/01/11	7:00	1.8	71				
19/01/11	8:00	0.9	137				
19/01/11	9:00	0.9	284				
19/01/11	10:00	0.9	162				
19/01/11	11:00	1.3	223				
19/01/11	12:00	0.9	160				
19/01/11	13:00	0.9	112				
19/01/11	14:00	1.3	155				
19/01/11	15:00	2.2	69				
19/01/11	16:00	1.8	55				
19/01/11	17:00	0.9	90				
19/01/11	18:00	0.4	88				
19/01/11	19:00	0	-				
19/01/11	20:00	0	-				
19/01/11	21:00	0	-				
19/01/11	22:00	0	-				
19/01/11	23:00	0	-				



Site Dat		<u>全位置</u> : ]:	Northern Landfall 7 Jan 2019 to 至(3 Jan 2019					1019
	<u>Time</u> 時間	<u>Monday</u> <u>星期一</u>	<u>Tuesday</u> <u>星期二</u>	<u>Wednesday</u> 星期三	<u>Thursday</u> 星期四	<u>Friday</u> 星期五	<u>Saturday</u> 星期六	<u>Sunday</u> 星期日
1	8:00 - 8:45	-	/	-	/	-	-	
2	8:45 - 9:30	-	~	/		/		-
3	9:30 - 10:15	/				-		
4	10:15 - 11:00	/	_	-	-	-	_	/
5	11:00 - 11:45	-	/			/	/	/
6	11:45 - 12:30	/	/	/	_	/	/	/
7	12:30 - 13:15	_		/	_	_	/	/
8	13:15 - 14:00	_	/	_	/	/	/	_
9	14:00 - 14:45	_	_	-	1		/	
10	14:45 - 15:30	/	/	/		-	/	_
11	15:30 - 16:45	/	-		-	_	/	_
12	16:45 - 17:30	/	/		/	/	/	/
	Verified by Site Foreman 地盤科文簽署確認	7	7	7	7	7	7	7

Night shift 夜間工作 (if necessary 如需要)								
	17:30 - 19:00							
	19:00 - 20:30							
	20:30 - 22:00							
	22:00 - 23:00							

*Please - tick  $(\sqrt{)}$  in the box if complete the spraying of water. circle (O) in the box if it is raining. *如果 - 已經完成灑水,請於方格內加上剔號(√)。 是下雨天, 請於方格內加上圓圈(O)。

Remarks:

(1) Pursuant to EP Clause 3.15, the Permit Holder shall undertake watering at least 12 times per day on all exposed soil within the Project site and associated work areas in Tuen Mun area throughout the construction phase.

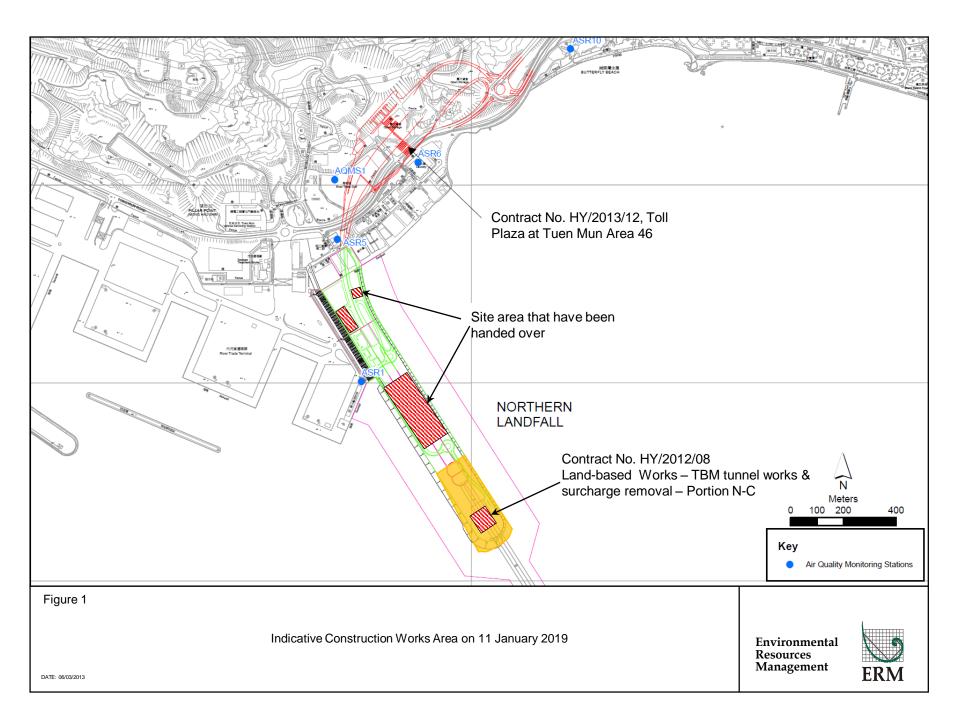
(2) Spraying position includes the main haul road, open area, slopes, stockpiles and any other dusty materials.

(3) If it is raining, no water spraying is needed.

(4) The no of spraying will be increased due to site condition.

#### 備註:

- (1) 根據環境許可證 3.15 條例,在整個施工階段內,許可證持有人須每天至少 12 次在屯門區項目工地和 相關的工作區域內的所有暴露土壤灑水。
- (2) 灑水位置包括主要運輸道路,空曠地帶,斜坡,存料堆,以及任何其他產生塵埃物料。
- (3) 當下雨時, 地盤將不需要灑水。
- (4) 如果地盤情況更改或有需要時, 灑水次數會相應增加。



Email message

To From	Ramboll Hong Kong, Limited (ENPO) ERM- Hong Kong, Limited	2507, 25/F One Harbourfront 18 Tak Fung Street Hunghom, Kowloon Hong Kong Telephone: (852) 2271 3000 Facsimile: (852) 2723 5660
Ref/Project number	Contract No. HY/2012/08 Tuen Mun-Chek Lap Kok Link-Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section	
Subject	Notification of Exceedance for Air Quality Impact Monitoring	
Date	29 January 2019	ERM

Environmental

Resources Management

Dear Sir or Madam,

Please find attached the Notification of Exceedance (NOE) of the following Log no.:

0212330_17January2019_1hrTSP_Station ASR1 0212330_17January2019_1hrTSP_Station ASR5

One Action Level and one Limit Level Exceedances were recorded on 17 January 2019.

Regards,

amile

Dr Jasmine Ng Environmental Team Leader

#### CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE

This facsimile transmission is intended only for the use of the addressee and is confidential. If you are not the addressee it may be unlawful for you to read, copy, distribute, disclose or otherwise use the information in this facsimile. If you are not the intended recipient, please telephone or fax us.



### CONTRACT NO. HY/2012/08 Tuen Mun – Chek Lap Kok Link – Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section

#### Air Quality Impact Monitoring Notification of Exceedance

Log No.	0212330_17January2019_1hrTSP_Station ASR1 0212330_17January2019_1hrTSP_Station ASR5								
	0212330_17January2019_1hrTSP_Station ASR5 [Total No. of Exceedances = 2]								
	[Total No. of Exceedances = 2]								
Date	17 January 2019 (Measured)								
	29 Januar	ry 2019 (Laboratory results received by ERM)							
Monitoring Station	A	SR1, ASR5, ASR6, ASR10 and AQMS1							
Parameter(s) with		1-hr TSP							
Exceedance(s)									
Action Levels	24-hr TSP (μg/m³)	ASR1 = 213							
		ASR5 = 238							
		AQMS1 = 213							
		ASR6 = 238							
		ASR10 = 214							
	1-hr TSP (μg/m³)	ASR1 = 331							
		ASR5 = 340							
		AQMS1 = 335							
		ASR6 = 338							
		ASR10 = 337							
Limit Levels	1-hr TSP (μg/m ³ )	500							
	24-hr TSP (µg/m³)	260							
Measured Levels		r TSP is observed at ASR5 (354 $\mu$ g/m3) during 1552 – 1652 hrs.							
		TSP is observed at ASR1 (519 $\mu$ g/m3) during 1604 – 1704 hrs.							
Works Undertaken (at	On 17 January 2019, TBM tunnel	works and surcharge removal was carried out at Portion N-C.							
the time of monitoring									
event)	· · · · · ·								
Possible Reason for		due to this Contract, in view of the following:							
Action or Limit Level	0	ction information provided by the Contractor, the majority of							
Exceedance(s)		January 2019 was TBM tunnel works and surcharge removal.							
		land-based construction works, the Contractor has implemented the							
	. 0	ures as per the EP, approved EIA and Updated EM&A Manual (e.g.							
		ed soil within the Project site and associated works areas; exposed							
	soil covered by tarpaulin								
		y to be due to this Contract as dust suppression measures were							
	implemented properly or	n site. Water truck was used for water spraying at the works area							
	to prevent dust.								
		orded wind direction (ranged between 284º and 351º, blowing from							
		n) and wind speed (ranged from 0.9 to 2.2 m/s) during the period of							
		ceedances, Stations ASR1 and ASR5 are located upstream to the							
	construction works at Po	rtion N-C. Thus the observed exceedances should not be affected by							
		d by the construction activities under this Contract.							
	Based on the above, the exceeda	nces are unlikely to be due to this Contract.							

Actions Taken / To Be Taken	According to the construction information provided by the Contractor, TBM tunnel works and surcharge removal was carried out on 17 January 2019. Dust suppression measures were properly implemented. Water spraying was applied to prevent dust. Photos taken on 17 January 2019 are provided in Annex A. The Contractor has been reminded to implement the required mitigation measures as per the EP, approved EIA and Updated EM&A Manual including watering to maintain all exposed road surfaces and dust sources wet, use of sprinklers for water spraying, covering the materials having the potential to create dust by clean tarpaulin, use of water truck and watering on all exposed soil within the Project site) throughout the construction period.
Remarks	The monitoring results, wind data and the locations of air quality monitoring stations are attached.



# Annex A Photos taken during site inspection

*Note: Photos taken on 17/1/2019



Water truck is used for water spraying to prevent dust. (Works Area Portion N-A)



Water truck is used for water spraying at works area. (Works Area Portion N-C)



# Annex A Photos taken during site inspection

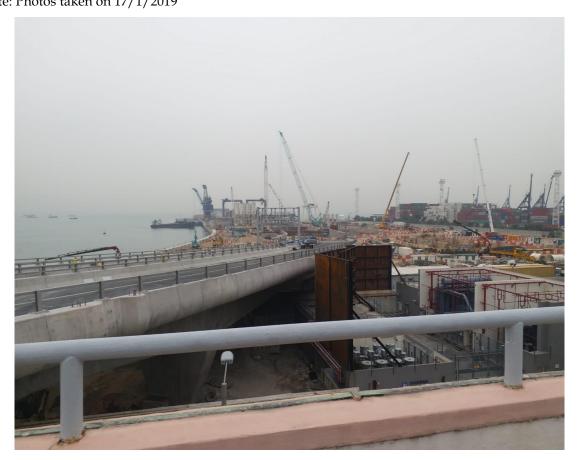
*Note: Photos taken on 17/1/2019



Exposed soil are covered by tarpaulin sheets to prevent dust. (Works Area Portion N-C)



# Annex A Photos taken during AQM *Note: Photos taken on 17/1/2019



#### ASR5



ASR1

Air quality monitoring results on 17/1/2019									
Project	Works	Date	Station	Weather	Start time	Parameters	Results	Unit	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	17/1/2019	AQMS1	Cloudy	14:13	1-hour TSP	101	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	17/1/2019	AQMS1	Cloudy	15:14	1-hour TSP	194	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	17/1/2019	AQMS1	Cloudy	16:16	1-hour TSP	165	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	17/1/2019	ASR1	Cloudy	14:00	1-hour TSP	154	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	17/1/2019	ASR1	Cloudy	15:02	1-hour TSP	200	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	17/1/2019	ASR1	Cloudy	16:04	1-hour TSP	519	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	17/1/2019	ASR10	Cloudy	13:26	1-hour TSP	223	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	17/1/2019	ASR10	Cloudy	14:28	1-hour TSP	156	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	17/1/2019	ASR10	Cloudy	15:30	1-hour TSP	113	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	17/1/2019	ASR5	Cloudy	13:48	1-hour TSP	140	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	17/1/2019		Cloudy	14:50	1-hour TSP	269	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	17/1/2019	ASR5	Cloudy	15:52	1-hour TSP	354	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	17/1/2019	ASR6	Cloudy	13:37	1-hour TSP	97	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	17/1/2019	ASR6	Cloudy	14:39	1-hour TSP	304	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	17/1/2019	ASR6	Cloudy	15:41	1-hour TSP		ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	17/1/2019	AQMS1	Cloudy		24-hour TSP	82	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	17/1/2019	ASR1	Cloudy		24-hour TSP	137	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	17/1/2019	ASR10	Cloudy	16:32	24-hour TSP	73	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	17/1/2019	ASR5	Cloudy	16:54	24-hour TSP	126	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	17/1/2019	ASR6	Cloudy	16:43	24-hour TSP	98	ug/m3	

Meteorological Data for Impact Monitoring in the reporting period								
Date (yy-mm-dd)	Time (24hrs)	Average of Wind Direction(degree)						
19/01/17	0:00	1.3	342					
19/01/17	1:00	1.8	340					
19/01/17	2:00	2.2	32					
19/01/17	3:00	1.8	30					
19/01/17	4:00	1.8	22					
19/01/17	5:00	1.8	49					
19/01/17	6:00	1.8	17					
19/01/17	7:00	1.3	55					
19/01/17	8:00	0.9	32					
19/01/17	9:00	1.8	45					
19/01/17	10:00	2.2	47					
19/01/17	11:00	2.2	52					
19/01/17	12:00	1.8	29					
19/01/17	13:00	2.2	207					
19/01/17	14:00	2.2	274					
19/01/17	15:00	3.1	276					
19/01/17	16:00	2.2	284					
19/01/17	17:00	0.9	351					
19/01/17	18:00	1.8	90					
19/01/17	19:00	1.3	85					
19/01/17	20:00	0.9	32					
19/01/17	21:00	1.3	37					
19/01/17	22:00	1.3	42					
19/01/17	23:00	1.3	44					



Site Dat		2位置: ]:	Northern Landfall 					
	<u>Time</u> 時間	<u>Monday</u> <u>星期一</u>	<u>Tuesday</u> <u>星期二</u>	<u>Wednesday</u> <u>星期三</u>	<u>Thursday</u> 星期四	<u>Friday</u> 星期五	<u>Saturday</u> 星期六	<u>Sunday</u> 星期日
1	8:00 - 8:45	/		-	-	-		
2	8:45 - 9:30	/	/	/	-	/	/	/
3	9:30 - 10:15	/	1	/	/	-		/
4	10:15 - 11:00	/	/	-	/	/	/	/
5	11:00 - 11:45	/	/	/		/	/	/
6	11:45 - 12:30	/	/	/	/		/	
7	12:30 - 13:15	/	/		/	/	/	/
8	13:15 - 14:00	/	/	/	/	/	/	/
9	14:00 - 14:45	/	/	/	/	/	/	/
10	14:45 - 15:30	/	/	/	/	/	_	/
11	15:30 - 16:45	/	/	/	-	/	/	/
12	16:45 - 17:30	/	/	/	/	/	/	/
	Verified by Site Foreman 地盤科文簽署確認	7	7	$\neg$	7	7	7	7

Night shift 夜間工作 (if necessary 如需要)								
17:30 - 19:00								
19:00 - 20:30								
20:30 - 22:00								
22:00 - 23:00								

*Please - tick  $(\sqrt{})$  in the box if complete the spraying of water. circle (O) in the box if it is raining.

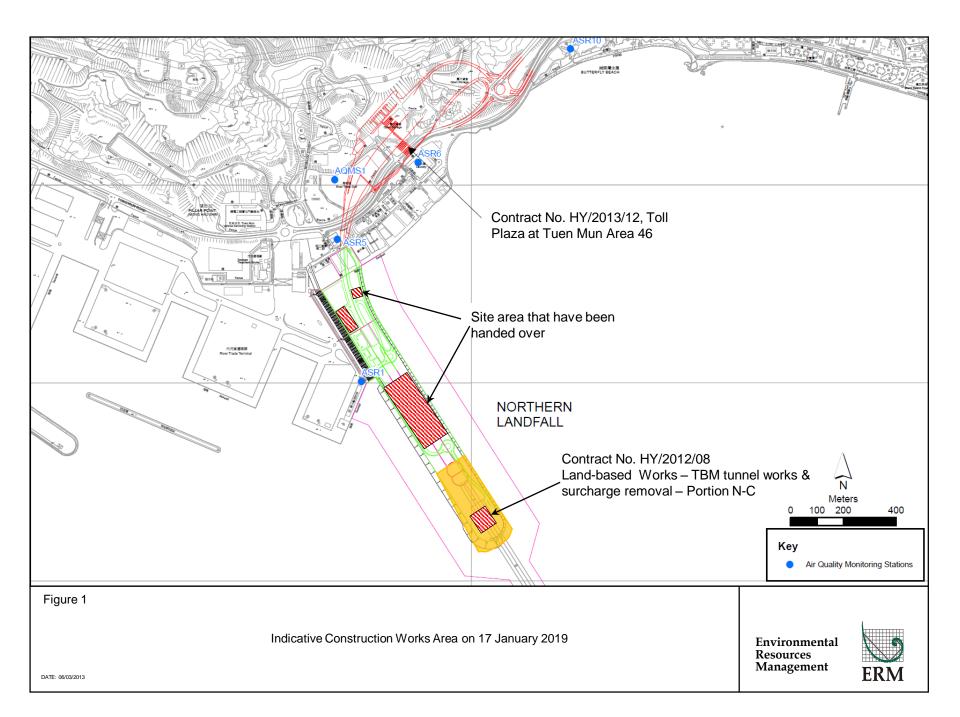
*如果 - 已經完成灑水,請於方格內加上剔號(√)。 是下雨天, 請於方格內加上圓圈(O)。

#### Remarks:

- (1) Pursuant to EP Clause 3.15, the Permit Holder shall undertake watering at least 12 times per day on all exposed soil within the Project site and associated work areas in Tuen Mun area throughout the construction phase.
- (2) Spraying position includes the main haul road, open area, slopes, stockpiles and any other dusty materials.
- (3) If it is raining, no water spraying is needed.
- (4) The no of spraying will be increased due to site condition.

備註:

- (1) 根據環境許可證 3.15 條例,在整個施工階段內,許可證持有人須每天至少 12 次在屯門區項目工地和 相關的工作區域內的所有暴露土壤灑水。
- (2) 灑水位置包括主要運輸道路,空曠地帶,斜坡,存料堆,以及任何其他產生塵埃物料。
- (3) 當下雨時,地盤將不需要灑水。
- (4) 如果地盤情況更改或有需要時, 灑水次數會相應增加。



Email message

To From	Ramboll Hong Kong, Limited (ENPO) ERM- Hong Kong, Limited	2507, 25/F One Harbourfront 18 Tak Fung Street Hunghom, Kowloon Hong Kong Telephone: (852) 2271 3000 Facsimile: (852) 2723 5660
Ref/Project number	Contract No. HY/2012/08 Tuen Mun-Chek Lap Kok Link-Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section	
Subject	Notification of Exceedance for Air Quality Impact Monitoring	
Date	8 February 2019	ERM

Environmental

Resources Management

Dear Sir or Madam,

Please find attached the Notification of Exceedance (NOE) of the following Log no.:

0212330_26January2019_1hrTSP_Station ASR5

One Action Level Exceedance was recorded on 26 January 2019.

Regards,

Jasmie

Dr Jasmine Ng Environmental Team Leader

#### CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE

This facsimile transmission is intended only for the use of the addressee and is confidential. If you are not the addressee it may be unlawful for you to read, copy, distribute, disclose or otherwise use the information in this facsimile. If you are not the intended recipient, please telephone or fax us.



#### CONTRACT NO. HY/2012/08 TUEN MUN – CHEK LAP KOK LINK – NORTHERN CONNECTION SUB-SEA TUNNEL SECTION

#### Air Quality Impact Monitoring Notification of Exceedance

Log No.	0212330_26January2019_1hrTSP_Station ASR5						
	[Total No. of Exceedances = 1]						
Date	26 January 2019 (Measured)						
	8 Februar	ry 2019 (Laboratory results received by ERM)					
Monitoring Station	A	SR1, ASR5, ASR6, ASR10 and AQMS1					
Parameter(s) with		4.1 TOD					
Exceedance(s)		1-hr TSP					
Action Levels	24-hr TSP (μg/m³)	ASR1 = 213					
		ASR5 = 238					
		AQMS1 = 213					
		ASR6 = 238					
		ASR10 = 214					
	1-hr TSP (μg/m ³ )	ASR1 = 331					
		ASR5 = 340					
		AQMS1 = 335					
		ASR6 = 338					
		ASR10 = 337					
Limit Levels	1-hr TSP (μg/m ³ )	500					
	24-hr TSP (μg/m ³ )	260					
Measured Levels	Action Level Exceedance for 1-h	r TSP is observed at ASR5 (399 μg/m3) during 0830 – 0930 hrs.					
Works Undertaken (at	On 26 January 2019, TBM tunnel	works and surcharge removal was carried out at Portion N-C.					
the time of monitoring							
event)							
Possible Reason for	The exceedance is unlikely to be	due to this Contract, in view of the following:					
Action or Limit Level	According to the construct	ction information provided by the Contractor, the majority of					
Exceedance(s)	construction works on 26	January 2019 was TBM tunnel works and surcharge removal.					
	During the period of the	land-based construction works, the Contractor has implemented the					
	required mitigation meas	ures as per the EP, approved EIA and Updated EM&A Manual (e.g.					
	water spraying on expose	ed soil within the Project site and associated works areas; exposed					
	soil covered by tarpaulin	sheets).					
	The exceedance is unlike	ly to be due to this Contract as dust suppression measures were					
	implemented properly or	n site. Water spraying was applied on site to prevent dust.					
	With reference to the reco	orded wind direction (ranged between 143º and 158º, blowing from					
	a south-easterly direction	) and wind speed (ranged from 1.3 to 2.2 m/s) during the period of					
	the observed 1-hr TSP exe	ceedances, Stations ASR5 are located downstream to the					
	construction works at Por	rtion N-C. However, with similar wind direction and wind speed					
		the 1-hour TSP monitoring, no exceedances were recorded.					
		praying record, water spraying was also applied every 45 minutes to					
	prevent dust.						
	-	nce is unlikely to be due to this Contract.					
	<u>I</u>	•					

Actions Taken / To Be Taken	Follow-up site inspection was carried out on 8 February 2019. Dust suppression measures were properly implemented. Water spraying was applied to prevent dust. Photos are provided in Annex A. Photos taken during AQM are also provided.
	The Contractor has been reminded to implement the required mitigation measures as per the EP, approved EIA and Updated EM&A Manual including watering to maintain all exposed road surfaces and dust sources wet, use of sprinklers for water spraying, covering the materials having the potential to create dust by clean tarpaulin, use of water truck and watering on all exposed soil within the Project site) throughout the construction period.
Remarks	The monitoring results, wind data and the locations of air quality monitoring stations are attached.



#### Annex A Photos taken during site inspection

*Note: Photos taken on 8/2/2019



Water truck was used for water spraying to prevent dust. (Works Area Portion N-A)



Water spraying was applied on the main haul road. (Works Area Portion N-C)



#### Annex A Photos taken during site inspection

*Note: Photos taken on 8/2/2019



Exposed soil was covered by tarpaulin sheets to prevent dust. (Works Area Portion N-C)



# Annex A Photos taken during AQM



ASR5



ASR5

Page 3

	Air quality monitoring results on 26/1/2019								
Project	Works	Date	Station	Weather	Start time	Parameters	Results	Unit	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	26/1/2019	AQMS1	Sunny	8:53	1-hour TSP	126	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	26/1/2019	AQMS1	Sunny	9:55	1-hour TSP	69	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	26/1/2019	AQMS1	Sunny	10:57	1-hour TSP	75	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	26/1/2019	ASR1	Sunny	8:42	1-hour TSP	245	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	26/1/2019	ASR1	Sunny	9:44	1-hour TSP	207	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	26/1/2019	ASR1	Sunny	10:46	1-hour TSP	112	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	26/1/2019	ASR10	Sunny	8:08	1-hour TSP	106	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	26/1/2019	ASR10	Sunny	9:10	1-hour TSP	74	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	26/1/2019	ASR10	Sunny	10:12	1-hour TSP	71	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	26/1/2019	ASR5	Sunny	8:30	1-hour TSP	399	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	26/1/2019	ASR5	Sunny	9:32	1-hour TSP	208	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	26/1/2019	ASR5	Sunny	10:34	1-hour TSP	208	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	26/1/2019	ASR6	Sunny	8:19	1-hour TSP	304	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	26/1/2019	ASR6	Sunny	9:21	1-hour TSP	111	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	26/1/2019	ASR6	Sunny	10:23	1-hour TSP	141	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	26/1/2019	AQMS1	Sunny	11:59	24-hour TSP	81	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	26/1/2019	ASR1	Sunny	11:48	24-hour TSP	83	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	26/1/2019	ASR10	Sunny	11:14	24-hour TSP	73	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	26/1/2019	ASR5	Sunny	11:36	24-hour TSP	101	ug/m3	
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	26/1/2019	ASR6	Sunny	11:25	24-hour TSP	90	ug/m3	

	Meteorological Data for Impact Monitoring in the reporting period							
Date (yy-mm-dd)	Time (24hrs)	Average of Wind Speed (m/s)	Average of Wind Direction(degree)					
19/01/26	0:00	0	-					
19/01/26	1:00	0	-					
19/01/26	2:00	0.4	12					
19/01/26	3:00	2.2	34					
19/01/26	4:00	2.2	47					
19/01/26	5:00	2.2	39					
19/01/26	6:00	2.7	47					
19/01/26	7:00	1.8	14					
19/01/26	8:00	1.3	143					
19/01/26	9:00	2.2	158					
19/01/26	10:00	2.2	154					
19/01/26	11:00	1.8	221					
19/01/26	12:00	2.2	215					
19/01/26	13:00	1.3	220					
19/01/26	14:00	1.3	254					
19/01/26	15:00	2.2	213					
19/01/26	16:00	2.2	232					
19/01/26	17:00	1.3	94					
19/01/26	18:00	1.8	96					
19/01/26	19:00	1.8	95					
19/01/26	20:00	2.2	85					
19/01/26	21:00	2.7	94					
19/01/26	22:00	3.6	86					
19/01/26	23:00	3.1	95					



Site Da		2位置: ]:	Northern Landfall Z1 Jan 2019 to 至Z7 Jan 2019					
	<u>Time</u> 時間	<u>Monday</u> 星期一	<u>Tuesday</u> 星期二	<u>Wednesday</u> 星期三	<u>Thursday</u> <u>星期四</u>	<u>Friday</u> 星期五	<u>Saturday</u> <u>星期六</u>	<u>Sunday</u> 星期日
1	8:00 - 8:45	6	-	/	-	_	-	_
2	8:45 - 9:30	/		/	/	/	1	
3	9:30 - 10:15		/		-	_	/	_
4	10:15 - 11:00	/	/			/	/	/
5	11:00 - 11:45	_	/	-		/		
6	11:45 - 12:30	/	/		/	/		-
7	12:30 - 13:15	/	/			/		_
8	13:15 - 14:00	/	/		/	/	/	_
9	14:00 - 14:45	/	/		/	/	/	-
10	14:45 - 15:30	/	/	_	/	/	/	-
11	15:30 - 16:45	/	/	/	/	~	/	/
12	16:45 - 17:30	/	/	/	/	/	/	/
	Verified by Site Foreman 地盤科文簽署確認	7	7	7	7	7	7	7

Night shift 夜間工作 (if necessary 如需要)							
17:30 - 19:00							
19:00 - 20:30							
20:30 - 22:00							
22:00 - 23:00							

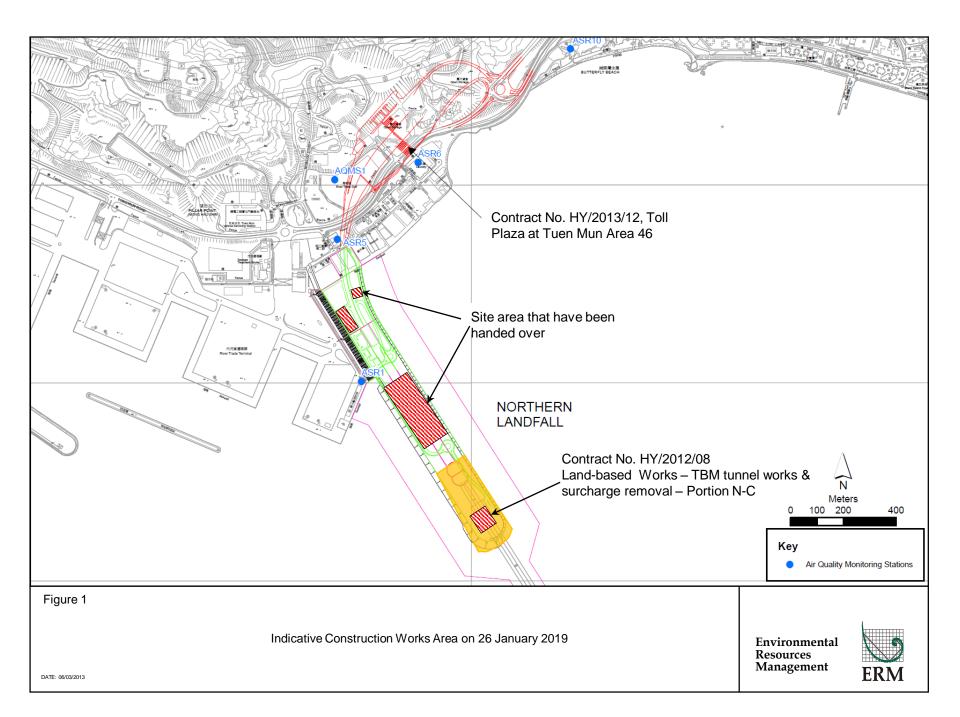
*Please - tick  $(\sqrt{)}$  in the box if complete the spraying of water. circle (O) in the box if it is raining. *如果 - 已經完成灑水,請於方格內加上剔號(√)。 是下雨天, 請於方格內加上圓圈(O)。

#### Remarks:

- (1) Pursuant to EP Clause 3.15, the Permit Holder shall undertake watering at least 12 times per day on all exposed soil within the Project site and associated work areas in Tuen Mun area throughout the construction phase.
- (2) Spraying position includes the main haul road, open area, slopes, stockpiles and any other dusty materials.
- (3) If it is raining, no water spraying is needed.
- (4) The no of spraying will be increased due to site condition.

備註:

- (1) 根據環境許可證 3.15 條例,在整個施工階段內,許可證持有人須每天至少 12 次在屯門區項目工地和 相關的工作區域內的所有暴露土壤灑水。
- (2) 灑水位置包括主要運輸道路,空曠地帶,斜坡,存料堆,以及任何其他產生塵埃物料。
- (3) 當下雨時,地盤將不需要灑水。
- (4) 如果地盤情況更改或有需要時, 灑水次數會相應增加。



Email message

To From	Ramboll Hong Kong, Limited (ENPO) ERM- Hong Kong, Limited	2507, 25/F One Harbourfront 18 Tak Fung Street Hunghom, Kowloon Hong Kong Telephone: (852) 2271 3000 Facsimile: (852) 2723 5660
Ref/Project number	Contract No. HY/2012/08 Tuen Mun-Chek Lap Kok Link-Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section	
Subject	Notification of Exceedance for Air Quality Impact Monitoring	
Date	26 February 2019	ERM

Environmental

Resources Management

Dear Sir or Madam,

Please find attached the Notification of Exceedance (NOE) of the following Log no.:

0212330_16February2019_24hrTSP_Station ASR1

One Action Level Exceedance was recorded on 16 February 2019.

Regards,

Jasmie

Dr Jasmine Ng Environmental Team Leader

#### CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE

This facsimile transmission is intended only for the use of the addressee and is confidential. If you are not the addressee it may be unlawful for you to read, copy, distribute, disclose or otherwise use the information in this facsimile. If you are not the intended recipient, please telephone or fax us.



### CONTRACT NO. HY/2012/08 Tuen Mun – Chek Lap Kok Link – Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section

#### Air Quality Impact Monitoring Notification of Exceedance

Log No.	0212330_16February2019_24hrTSP_Station ASR1						
	[Total No. of Exceedances = 1]						
Date	16 February 2019 (Measured)						
	25 Februa	ry 2019 (Laboratory results received by ERM)					
Monitoring Station	AS	SR1, ASR5, ASR6, ASR10 and AQMS1					
Parameter(s) with		24 ha TCD					
Exceedance(s)		24-hr TSP					
Action Levels	24-hr TSP (μg/m³)	ASR1 = 213					
		ASR5 = 238					
		AQMS1 = 213					
		ASR6 = 238					
		ASR10 = 214					
	1-hr TSP (μg/m³)	ASR1 = 331					
		ASR5 = 340					
		AQMS1 = 335					
		ASR6 = 338					
		ASR10 = 337					
Limit Levels	1-hr TSP (μg/m ³ )	500					
	24-hr TSP ( $\mu g/m^3$ )	260					
Measured Levels		nr TSP is observed at ASR1 (237 $\mu$ g/m3) during 1158 – 1158 hrs.					
Works Undertaken (at	,	el works was carried out at Portion N-C and slurry wall					
the time of monitoring	construction was carried out at F	Portion N-A.					
event)							
Possible Reason for		due to this Contract, in view of the following:					
Action or Limit Level	0	ction information provided by the Contractor, the majority of					
Exceedance(s)		February 2019 was TBM tunnel works and slurry wall construction.					
	0 1	and-based construction works, the Contractor has implemented the					
		ures as per the EP, approved EIA and Updated EM&A Manual (e.g.					
		ed soil within the Project site and associated works areas; exposed					
	soil covered by tarpaulin	·					
		y to be due to this Contract as dust suppression measures were					
		site. Water spraying was applied on site to prevent dust.					
		February 2019, slurry wall construction was carried out at Portion					
		ks was carried out at Portion N-C. From 18:00 on 16 February					
		ary 2019, no construction works were carried out on site. With					
		wind direction (ranged between $80^\circ$ and $122^\circ$ , blowing from an					
		nd speed (ranged from 1.3 to 3.1 m/s) during the works period, downstream to the construction works at Portion N $\Lambda$ . After					
		downstream to the construction works at Portion N-A. After					
		rks were carried out on site so no dust impact would be expected. by tarpaulin sheets to prevent dust.					
	_	nce is unlikely to be due to this Contract.					
	based on the above, the exceedal						

Actions Taken/To Be Taken	<ul> <li>Follow-up site inspection was carried out on 20 February 2019. Dust suppression measures were properly implemented. Water spraying was applied to prevent dust. Exposed soil was covered by tarpaulin sheets to prevent dust. Photos are provided in Annex A. Photos taken during AQM are also provided.</li> <li>The Contractor has been reminded to implement the required mitigation measures as per the EP, approved EIA and Updated EM&amp;A Manual including watering to maintain all exposed road surfaces and dust sources wet, use of sprinklers for water spraying, covering the materials having the potential to create dust by clean tarpaulin, use of water truck and watering on all exposed soil within the Project site) throughout the construction period.</li> </ul>
Remarks	The monitoring results, wind data and the locations of air quality monitoring stations are attached.



# Annex A Photos provided by the Contractor

*Note: Photos taken on 16/2/2019



Water truck was used for water spraying to prevent dust. (Works Area Portion N-A)



# Annex A Photos provided by the Contractor

*Note: Photos taken on 17/2/2019



Exposed soil was covered by tarpaulin sheet to prevent dust. (Works Area Portion N-C)



Exposed soil was covered by tarpaulin sheet to prevent dust. (Works Area Portion N-C)



# Annex A Photos taken during site inspection *Note: Photos taken on 20/2/2019



Water truck was used for water spraying to prevent dust. (Works Area Portion N-A)



# Annex A Photos taken during AQM *Note: Photos taken on 16/2/2019



#### ASR1



ASR1

	Air quality monitoring results on 16/2/2019									
Project	Works	Date	Station	Weather	Start time	Parameters	Results	Unit		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	16/2/2019	AQMS1	Cloudy	9:03	1-hour TSP	50	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	16/2/2019	AQMS1	Cloudy	10:05	1-hour TSP	88	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	16/2/2019	AQMS1	Cloudy	11:07	1-hour TSP	90	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	16/2/2019	ASR1	Cloudy	8:52	1-hour TSP	244	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	16/2/2019	ASR1	Cloudy	9:54	1-hour TSP	223	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	16/2/2019	ASR1	Cloudy	10:56	1-hour TSP	125	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	16/2/2019	ASR10	Cloudy	8:22	1-hour TSP	81	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	16/2/2019	ASR10	Cloudy	9:24	1-hour TSP	49	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	16/2/2019	ASR10	Cloudy	10:26	1-hour TSP	64	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	16/2/2019	ASR5	Cloudy	8:41	1-hour TSP	235	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	16/2/2019	ASR5	Cloudy	9:43	1-hour TSP	99	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	16/2/2019	ASR5	Cloudy	10:45	1-hour TSP	127	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	16/2/2019	ASR6	Cloudy	8:32	1-hour TSP	133	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	16/2/2019	ASR6	Cloudy	9:34	1-hour TSP	81	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	16/2/2019	ASR6	Cloudy	10:36	1-hour TSP	67	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	16/2/2019	AQMS1	Cloudy	12:09	24-hour TSP	57	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	16/2/2019	ASR1	Cloudy	11:58	24-hour TSP	237	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	16/2/2019	ASR10	Cloudy	11:28	24-hour TSP	35	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	16/2/2019	ASR5	Cloudy	11:47	24-hour TSP	103	ug/m3		
TMCLKL	HY/2012/08	16/2/2019	ASR6	Cloudy	11:38	24-hour TSP	76	ug/m3		

	Meteorological Data for Impact Monitoring in the reporting period						
Date (yy-mm-dd)	Time (24hrs)	Average of Wind Speed (m/s)	Average of Wind Direction(degree)				
19/02/16	11:00	1.3	120				
19/02/16	12:00	2.7	112				
19/02/16	13:00	3.1	122				
19/02/16	14:00	3.1	80				
19/02/16	15:00	2.7	82				
19/02/16	16:00	3.1	99				
19/02/16	17:00	3.1	88				
19/02/16	18:00	2.7	110				
19/02/16	19:00	3.1	118				
19/02/16	20:00	3.6	119				
19/02/16	21:00	3.6	101				
19/02/16	22:00	4	80				
19/02/16	23:00	4.5	96				
19/02/17	0:00	4	82				
19/02/17	1:00	3.6	91				
19/02/17	2:00	3.1	83				
19/02/17	3:00	3.1	86				
19/02/17	4:00	3.6	95				
19/02/17	5:00	4.5	98				
19/02/17	6:00	3.6	101				
19/02/17	7:00	4	84				
19/02/17	8:00	4.9	83				
19/02/17	9:00	5.4	80				
19/02/17	10:00	4.9	81				
19/02/17	11:00	4.9	79				



Site Da		2位置: 引:	Northern Landfall to 至 Teb 2019					2019
	<u>Time</u> 時間	<u>Monday</u> <u>星期一</u>	<u>Tuesday</u> <u>星期二</u>	<u>Wednesday</u> 星期三	<u>Thursday</u> 星期四	<u>Friday</u> 星期五	<u>Saturday</u> 星期六	<u>Sunday</u> 星期日
1	8:00 - 8:45	1	~	-	(	/	-	-
2	8:45 - 9:30	/	-	-	-	/	/	/
3	9:30 - 10:15	/	-	-	/	-		/
4	10:15 - 11:00	_	-	_	_	/	-	/
5	11:00 - 11:45	_	Carrow		_	/	/	/
6	11:45 - 12:30	/	/	-	/		-	/
7	12:30 - 13:15	-	_	_	-	/	-	/
8	13:15 - 14:00		/		/	_	/	/
9	14:00 - 14:45		-	/	/	_	/	/
10	14:45 - 15:30	-	-	_	/	-	~	/
11	15:30 - 16:45	-	/	/	/		1	1
12	16:45 - 17:30	/	/	/	/	/	/	/
	Verified by Site Foreman 地盤科文簽署確認	$\neg$	7	7	7	7	7	7

Night shift 夜間工作 (if nec	essary 如需要)	
17:30 - 19:00		
19:00 - 20:30		
20:30 - 22:00		
22:00 - 23:00		

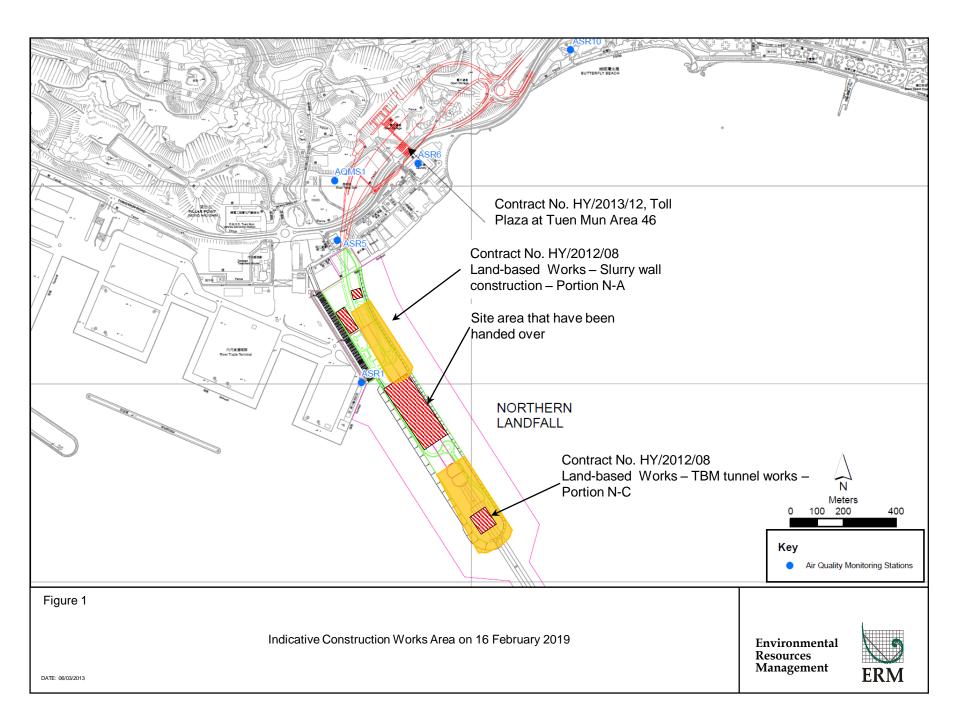
*Please - tick  $(\sqrt{})$  in the box if complete the spraying of water. circle (O) in the box if it is raining. *如果 - 已經完成灑水,請於方格內加上剔號(√)。 是下雨天, 請於方格內加上圓圈(O)。

#### Remarks:

- (1) Pursuant to EP Clause 3.15, the Permit Holder shall undertake watering at least 12 times per day on all exposed soil within the Project site and associated work areas in Tuen Mun area throughout the construction phase.
- (2) Spraying position includes the main haul road, open area, slopes, stockpiles and any other dusty materials.
- (3) If it is raining, no water spraying is needed.
- (4) The no of spraying will be increased due to site condition.

#### 備註:

- (1) 根據環境許可證 3.15 條例,在整個施工階段內,許可證持有人須每天至少 12 次在屯門區項目工地和 相關的工作區域內的所有暴露土壤灑水。
- (2) 灑水位置包括主要運輸道路,空曠地帶,斜坡,存料堆,以及任何其他產生塵埃物料。
- (3) 當下雨時,地盤將不需要灑水。
- (4) 如果地盤情況更改或有需要時, 灑水次數會相應增加。



To From	Ramboll Hong Kong, Limited (ENPO) ERM- Hong Kong, Limited	2507, 25/F One Harbourfront 18 Tak Fung Street Hunghom, Kowloon Hong Kong Telephone: (852) 2271 3000 Facsimile: (852) 2723 5660
Ref/Project number	Contract No. HY/2012/08 Tuen Mun-Chek Lap Kok Link-Northern Connection Sub-sea Tunnel Section	
Subject	Notification of Exceedance for Impact Dolphin Monitoring	
Date	27 August 2019	ERM

Environmental

Resources Management

Dear Sir or Madam,

Please find attached the Notification of Exceedance (NOE) of the following Log no.:

0212330_Dec2018/Feb2019_dolphin_STG&ANI_NEL&NWL

A total of one limit level exceedance was recorded in the quarterly impact dolphin monitoring data between December 2018 and February 2019.

Regards,

, asmile

Dr Jasmine Ng Environmental Team Leader

#### CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE

This facsimile transmission is intended only for the use of the addressee and is confidential. If you are not the addressee it may be unlawful for you to read, copy, distribute, disclose or otherwise use the information in this facsimile. If you are not the intended recipient, please telephone or fax us.

#### ERM-Hong Kong, Limited



#### CONTRACT NO. HY/2012/08 TUEN MUN – CHEK LAP KOK LINK – NORTHERN CONNECTION SUB-SEA TUNNEL SECTION

#### Impact Dolphin Monitoring Notification of Exceedance

Log No.	0212330_Dec2018/Feb2019_dolphin_STG&ANI_NEL&NWL						
	[Total No. of Exceedances = 1 Limit Level Exceedance]						
Date	December 2018 to February 2019 (monitored)						
	12 April 2019 (results received by ERM)						
Monitoring Area	Northeast	Lantau (NEL) and Northwest Lantau (NWL)					
Parameter(s) with	Quarterl	y encounter rate of dolphin sightings (STG)					
Exceedance(s)	Quarterly er	counter rate of total number of dolphins (ANI)					
Action Levels		NEL: STG < 4.2 & ANI < 15.5					
		or					
Thurst Tanala	North Lantau Social cluster	NWL: STG < 6.9 & ANI < 31.3					
Limit Levels		NEL: STG < 2.4 & ANI < 8.9					
		and					
		NWL: STG < 3.9 & ANI < 17.9					
Recorded Levels	NEL	STG = 0 & ANI = 0					
	NWL	STG = 2.40 & ANI = 7.95					
	One Limit Level Exceedance was	recorded in the quarterly impact dolphin monitoring at NEL and					
	NWL between December 2018 ar	nd February 2019. The exceedance was reported in the approved					
	Sixty-fourth Monthly EM&A Repor	rt dated 12 March 2019.					
Statistical Analyses	<ul> <li>programme by this Contract, state</li> <li>A two-way ANOVA with a Period (2 levels: baseline values and Location (2 levels: NEI significant differences in the monitoring quarter. By seasignificant differences in S² Periods.</li> <li>A two-way ANOVA with a Cumulative Period (2 level November 2018) and Locate there were any significant differences in statistical tests, significant cumulative Period and Locate Cumulative Period and Locate there were and the cumulative Period and Locate the cumulative Period and Locate the Period Period</li></ul>	able and relevant dolphin monitoring data in the EM&A istical analyses were conducted as follows: repeated measures and unequal sample size was conducted using is impact – present impact quarter, December 2018 to February 2019) L and NWL) as fixed factors to examine whether there were any re average encounter rates between the baseline and present impact etting $\alpha = 0.05$ as the significance level in the statistical tests, IG ( $p = 0.0041$ ) and ANI ( $p = 0.0221$ ) were detected between repeated measures and unequal sample size was conducted using s: baseline vs impact – cumulative quarters, December 2012 to ion (2 levels: NEL and NWL) as fixed factors to examine whether differences in the average encounter rates between the baseline and ring quarter. By setting $\alpha = 0.00001$ as the significance level in the difference in STG ( $p = 0.000000$ ) and in ANI ( $p = 0.000000$ ) between cation were detected. under <i>Contract No. HY/2012/08</i> is 1 November 2013.					
Works Undertaken (in the monitoring quarter)	In the quarter between December undertaken under Contract No. I	r 2018 and February 2019, Seawall Modification Works was -TY/2012/08.					

Possible Reason for	The potential factors that may have contributed to the observed exceedance are reviewed below:
Action or Limit Level	<ul> <li>Blocking of CWD travelling corridor:</li> </ul>
Exceedance(s)	<ul> <li>Diocking of CWD flaveling confider.</li> <li>The <i>Monitoring of Marine Mammals in Hong Kong Waters</i> (2017 – 18) ⁽¹⁾ reported that dolphin usage and traveling activities to the northern side of the airport (dolphin traveling corridor) are affected by frequent high-speed ferry traffic from Sky Pier (not related to this Contract), which is likely a major factor resulting in the decrease in dolphin abundances in North Lantau.</li> <li>Marine works of the Contract: As per the findings from the EIA report (<i>Section 8.11.9</i>), the major influences on the Chinese White Dolphin (CWD) <i>Sousa chinensis</i> under this Contract are marine traffics, reclamation and dredging works. The Contractor implemented the marine traffic control in the reporting period as per the requirements in the <i>EP-354/2009/D</i> and the updated <i>EM&amp;A Manual</i>. Most of the vessels of this Contract also worked within the site boundary, in which the area is seldom used by CWD. Disturbance from vessels of this Contract is considered minor. During this quarter of dolphin monitoring, no adverse impact on CWD due to the activities under this Contract was observed.</li> <li>Impact on water quality: According to the findings in the water quality monitoring results at the impact monitoring stations between December 2018 and February 2019, there was no exceedance recorded during water quality impact monitoring in the reporting period.</li> </ul>
Actions Taken/To Be	In view of the above, marine ecological mitigation measures were considered properly implemented, and thus no unacceptable impact on CWD or its habitat was associated with this Contract in this quarter. In the quarter between December 2018 and February 2019, Seawall Modification Works were carried
Taken	out.
	The existing mitigation measures are recommended to be continuously implemented. Furthermore, it is also recommended to reduce the vessels for marine works as much as possible. The ET will monitor for future trends in exceedance(s). A joint team meeting was held on 11 March 2019 for discussion on CWD trend, with attendance of ENPO, Representatives of Resident Site Staff (RSS), Representatives of Environmental Teams (ETs) for Contract No. HY/2011/03, HY/2013/04, HY/2012/07 and HY/2012/08. The discussion/recommendation as presented in the meeting, which might be relevant to this Contract are summarized below. It was concluded that the HZMB works is one of the contributing factors affecting the dolphins. It was also concluded the contribution of impacts due to the HZMB works as a whole (or individual marine contracts) cannot be quantified or separate from the other stress factors. It was reminded that the ETs shall keep reviewing the implementation status of the dolphin related mitigation measures and remind the contractors to ensure the relevant measures are fully implemented. It was recommended that the marine works of HZMB projects should be completed as soon as possible to reduce the overall duration of impacts and allow the dolphins population to recover as early as possible. The participants were also reminded that the protection measures (e.g. speed limit control) for the BMP shall be implemented so as to provide a better habitat for dolphin recovery. It is noted that even though marine vessels may moor within the mooring site of BMP, commercial activities including loading / unloading / transhipment are not allowed except a permit is obtained. The HZMB works vessels were recommended to avoid the BMP. It was also recommended that the marine works footprint and vessels for the marine works should be reduced as much as possible, and vessels idling / mooring in other part of the North Lantau shall be avoided whenever possible.
	Dolphin specialists of the Projects confirmed that the CWD sighting nearby north of Sha Chau and Lung Kwu Chau Marine Park has significantly declined. The reason for the decline was likely related to the re-routing of high-speed ferry from Sky Pier. The CWDs in the area should be closely followed.
Remarks	The results of impact dolphin monitoring, the status of implemented marine ecological mitigation measures are documented in the approved <i>Sixty-second to Sixty-Fourth Monthly EM&amp;A Reports</i> .

Appendix K

Waste Flow Table



#### **Appendix D – Monthly Summary Waste Flow Table**

Name of Department: HyD

#### Contract No. / Works Order No.: <u>HY/2012/08</u>

Monthly Summary Waste Flow Table for <u>December 2018</u> [to be submitted not later than the 15th day of each month following reporting month]

(All quantities shall be rounded off to 3 decimal places.)

	Monthly Break-down of <u>Inert</u> Construction & Demolition Materials (i.e. Public Fill Materials)						
Month	(a)=(b)+(c)+(d)+(e) Total Quantity Generated	(b) Hard Rock and Large Broken Concrete	(c) Reused in the Contract	(d) Reused in other Projects	(e) Disposed of as Public Fill		
	(in '000 ton)	(in '000 ton)	(in '000 ton)	(in '000 ton)	(in '000 ton)		
Sub-total, 2013-2017	1221.977	0.000	0.000	0.000	1221.977		
Jan-2018	7.165	0.000	0.000	0.000	7.165		
Feb-2018	1.762	0.000	0.000	0.000	1.762		
Mar-2018	66.457	0.000	0.000	62.274	4.183		
Apr-2018	123.942	0.000	0.000	50.648	73.294		
May-2018	127.964	0.000	0.000	62.822	65.142		
Jun-2018	102.987	0.000	0.000	55.385	47.602		
Half Year Sub-total	430.277	0.000	0.000	231.129	199.148		
Jul-2018	43.768	0.000	0.000	0.000	43.768		
Aug-2018	57.809	0.000	0.000	40.722	17.087		
Sep-2018	39.763	0.000	0.000	11.276	28.487		
Oct-2018	108.689	0.000	20.471	79.694	28.342		
Nov-2018	155.310	0.000	25.702	116.028	13.580		
Dec-2018	146.997	0.000	30.581	106.520	9.896		
Project Total Quantities	2224.407	0.000	76.754	585.369	1562.284		



			Actual Quant	ities of <u>Non-ine</u>	e <u>rt</u> Construct	ion Waste Ge	nerated Mont	hly	
Month	Metals		Paper/ cardboard packaging		Plastics (see Note 3)		Chemical Waste		Others, e.g. General Refuse disposed at Landfill
	(in '0	00kg)	(in '(	)00kg)	(in '0	00kg)	(in '0	00kg)	(in '000ton)
	generated	recycled	generated	recycled	generated	recycled	generated	Disposed	generated
Sub-total, 2013-2017	619.38	619.38	4.15	4.15	6.87	6.87	33.15	33.15	8.259
Jan-2018	241.50	241.50	0.20	0.20	0.00	0.00	2.80	2.80	0.272
Feb-2018	256.94	256.94	0.20	0.20	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.258
Mar-2018	229.36	229.36	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	2.00	2.00	0.459
Apr-2018	195.55	195.55	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	8.60	8.60	0.281
May-2018	93.01	93.01	0.30	0.30	0.00	0.00	10.40	10.40	0.686
Jun-2018	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.06	1.06	0.00	0.00	0.408
Half Year Sub-total	1016.36	1016.36	0.70	0.70	1.06	1.06	23.80	23.80	2.364
Jul-2018	0.00	0.00	0.86	0.86	0.77	0.77	0.00	0.00	0.768
Aug-2018	980.56	980.56	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	2.00	2.00	0.749
Sep-2018	838.04	838.04	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.445
Oct-2018	2702.35	2702.35	1.02	1.02	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.437
Nov-2018	394.69	394.69	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.40	1.40	0.448
Dec-2018	212.44	212.44	1.01	1.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.519
Project Total Quantities	6763.82	6763.82	7.74	7.74	8.70	8.70	60.35	60.35	13.989



	Forecast of Total Quantities of Construction and Demolition Materials to be Generated from the Contract*									
Total Quantity Generated	Hard Rock and Large Broken Concrete	Reused in the Contract	Reused in other Projects	Disposed of as Public Fill	Metals	Paper/ cardboard packaging	Plastics (see Note 3)	Chemical Waste	General Refuse disposed of at Landfill	
(in '000 ton)	(in '000 ton)	(in '000 ton)	(in '000 ton)	(in '000 ton)	(in '000kg)	(in '000kg)	(in '000kg)	(in '000kg)	(in '000 ton)	
2850.000	0.000	50.000	800.000	2000.000	7000.00	10.00	9.50	65.00	15.000	

Notes:

(1) The performance targets are given in the **ER Appendix 8J Clause 14** and the EM & A Manual(s).

(2) The waste flow table shall also include C&D materials to be imported for use at the Site.

(3) Plastics refer to plastic bottles/containers, plastic sheets/foam from packaging material.

(4) The Contractor shall also submit the latest forecast of the total amount of C&D materials expected to be generated from the Works, together with a breakdown of the nature where the amount of C&D materials expected to be generated from the Works is equal to or exceeding 50,000 m³. (ER Part 8 Clause 8.8.5 (d) (ii) refers).



#### **Monthly Summary Waste Flow Table** Name of Department: HyD

### Contract No. / Works Order No.: <u>HY/2012/08</u>

Monthly Summary Waste Flow Table for February 2019

[to be submitted not later than the 15th day of each month following reporting

month] (All quantities shall be rounded off to 3 decimal places.)

	Monthly Break-down of <u>Inert</u> Construction & Demolition Materials (i.e. Public Fill Materials							
Month	(a)=(b)+(c)+(d)+(e) Total Quantity Generated	(b) Hard Rock and Large Broken Concrete	(c) Reused in the Contract	(d) Reused in other Projects	(e) Disposed of as Public Fill			
	(in '000 ton)	(in '000 ton)	(in '000 ton)	(in '000 ton)	(in '000 ton)			
Sub-total	2224.407	0.000	76.754	585.369	1562.284			
Jan-2019	299.831	0.000	53.419	215.427	30.985			
Feb-2019	133.335	0.000	46.021	67.707	19.607			
Mar-2019								
Apr-2019								
May-2019								
Jun-2019								
Half Year Sub-total	433.166	0.000	99.440	283.134	50.592			
Jul-2019								
Aug-2019								
Sep-2019								
Oct-2019								
Nov-2019								
Dec-2019								
Project Total Quantities	2657.573	0.000	176.194	868.503	1612.876			



			Actua	al Quantities of <u>I</u>	<u>Non-inert</u> Cons	truction Waste	Generated Mon	thly	
Month		etals	Paper/ cardboard packaging		Plastics (see Note 3)		Chemical Waste		Others, e.g. General Refuse disposed at Landfill
	(in '0	00kg)	(in '(	)00kg)	(in '(	)00kg)	(in '0	000kg)	(in '000ton)
	generated	recycled	generated	recycled	generated	recycled	generated	Disposed	generated
Sub-total	6763.82	6763.82	7.74	7.74	8.70	8.70	60.35	60.35	13.989
Jan-2019	394.55	394.55	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.538
Feb-2019	103.72	103.72	0.62	0.62	0.00	0.00	1.672	1.672	0.578
Mar-2019									
Apr-2019									
May-2019									
Jun-2019									
Half Year Sub-total	498.27	498.27	0.62	0.62	0.00	0.00	1.672	1.672	1.116
Jul-2019									
Aug-2019									
Sep-2019									
Oct-2019									
Nov-2019									
Dec-2019									
Project Total Quantities	7262.09	7262.09	8.36	8.36	8.70	8.70	62.022	62.022	15.105



	Forecast of Total Quantities of Construction and Demolition Materials to be Generated from the Contract*						
Total Quantity GeneratedHard Rock and Large Broken ConcreteReused in the ContractReused in other ProjectsDisposed of as Public Fill							
(in '000 ton)	(in '000 ton)	(in '000 ton)	(in '000 ton)	(in '000 ton)			
3200.000	0.000	200.000	1000.000	2000.000			

Forecast of Total Quantities of Construction and Demolition Materials to be Generated from the Contract*							
Metals	MetalsPaper/ cardboard packagingPlastics (see Note 3)Chemical WasteGeneral Refuse disposed of at Landfill						
(in '000kg)	(in '000kg)	(in '000kg)	(in '000kg)	(in '000 ton)			
8000.00	10.00	9.50	65.00	20.000			

Notes:

(1) The performance targets are given in the **ER Appendix 8J Clause 14** and the EM & A Manual(s).

(2) The waste flow table shall also include C&D materials to be imported for use at the Site.

(3) Plastics refer to plastic bottles/containers, plastic sheets/foam from packaging material.

(4) The Contractor shall also submit the latest forecast of the total amount of C&D materials expected to be generated from the Works, together with a breakdown of the nature where the amount of C&D materials expected to be generated from the Works is equal to or exceeding 50,000 m³. (**ER Part 8 Clause 8.8.5** (d) (ii) refers).